



**EUROPEAN PATENT SPECIFICATION**

- (13) Date of publication of patent specification: 26.06.91 (31) Int. Cl.<sup>5</sup>: **C07D 279/10, C07D 265/38, C07D 293/10, A61K 31/54, A61K 31/535, A61K 31/33**
- (21) Application number: 84306639.0
- (22) Date of filing: 28.09.84

(54) **Leukotriene biosynthesis inhibitors.**

(20) Priority: 05.10.83 US 539342

(23) Date of publication of application:  
24.04.85 Bulletin 85/17

(43) Publication of the grant of the patent:  
26.06.91 Bulletin 91/28

(54) Designated Contracting States:  
**CH DE FR GB IT LI NL**

(58) References cited:  
EP-A- 0 101 898  
EP-A- 0 116 394  
EP-A- 0 136 893

CHEMICAL ABSTRACTS, vol. 100, no. 25, 18th  
June 1984, page 569, column 2, abstract no.  
209529g, Columbus, Ohio, US; & JP - A - 58  
225 093 (KANEKAFUCHI CHEMICAL)  
27-12-1983

PHARMA PROJECTS, vol. 6, May 1985

(73) Proprietor: **MERCK FROSST CANADA INC.**  
16711 Trans-Canada Highway  
Kirkland Quebec(CA)

(72) Inventor: Fortin, Rejean  
4820 Boulevard Leger  
Montreal Quebec, H1H 1N3(CA)  
Inventor: Guindon, Yvan  
409 Place Closse  
Ile Bizard Quebec, H9C 1Y7(CA)  
Inventor: Lau, Cheuk K  
15569 Fernand St.  
Pierrefonds Quebec, H9H 1M6(CA)  
Inventor: Rokach, Josua  
416 Place Canterbury  
Chomedey Laval Quebec, H7W 4G9(CA)  
Inventor: Yaskim, Christiane  
5770 Cote St. Luc Road, Apt. 12  
Montreal Quebec(CA)

(74) Representative: Crampton, Keith John Allen et  
al  
D. YOUNG & CO. 10 Staple Inn  
London WC1V 7RD(GB)

Note: Within nine months from the publication of the mention of the grant of the European patent, any person may give notice to the European Patent Office of opposition to the European patent granted. Notice of opposition shall be filed in a written reasoned statement. It shall not be deemed to have been filed until the opposition fee has been paid (Art. 99(1) European patent convention).

## Description

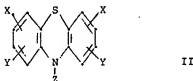
Phenothiazine derivatives and analogs thereof are useful as inhibitors of the biosynthesis of mammalian leukotrienes. As such, these compounds are useful therapeutic agents for treating allergic conditions, asthma, cardiovascular disorders, inflammation and certain skin diseases.

The leukotrienes are a novel group of biologically active substances derived from arachidonic acid through the action of the 5-lipoxygenase enzyme system. There are two groups of leukotrienes derived from a common unstable precursor Leukotriene A<sub>4</sub>. The first of these are the peptido-lipid leukotrienes, the most important being Leukotrienes C<sub>4</sub> and D<sub>4</sub>. These compounds collectively account for the biologically active material known as the slow reacting substance of anaphylaxis.

The leukotrienes are potent smooth muscle contracting agents, particularly on respiratory smooth muscle but also on other tissues (e.g., gall bladder). In addition, they promote mucous production, modulate vascular permeability changes and are potent inflammatory agents in human skin. The most important compound in the second group of leukotrienes is Leukotriene B<sub>4</sub>, a dihydroxy fatty acid. This compound is a potent chemotactic agent for neutrophils and eosinophils. It also effects other cell types such as lymphocytes and for example may modulate the action of T-suppressor cells and natural killer cells. When injected *in vivo*, in addition to promoting the accumulation of leukocytes, Leukotriene B<sub>4</sub> is also a potent hyperalgesic agent and can modulate vascular permeability changes through a neutrophil dependent mechanism. See: D. M. Bailey and F. B. Casey, *Ann. Rpts. Med. Chem.* 17, 203 (1982).

As indicated above, the leukotrienes have been implicated in numerous disease states. Inhibition of leukotriene biosynthesis and/or antagonism of leukotriene action, will therefore provide a therapeutic benefit to patients suffering from leukotriene mediated disease states. These disease states include, but are not limited to; asthma; allergic conditions such as allergic rhinitis; skin diseases including psoriasis and atopic dermatitis; inflammation; gouty arthritis; gall bladder spasms; and cardiovascular disorders such as angina.

Phenothiazine derivatives of the general Formula II are known compounds:



See for example; "Progress in Drug Research", Volume 5, E. Tucker, ed., Birkhauser Verlag, Basel Switzerland (1983) pages 274-383; V. A. Rigas et al., *Prostaglandins Med.* 183 (1981); J. M. Perel et al., *Neurotoxicology*, Raven Press, New York, 1977, pp. 9-13; V. Fishman et al., *J. Pharm. Exp. Ther.* 150 165 (1965); *Arch. Intern. Pharm. Ther.* 74 314 (1947); N. Bhargava et al., *Gazz. Chim. Ital.* 109 201 (1979); V. F. Garry et al., *Biochem. Pharm.* 21 2801 (1972); S. C. Mitchell et al., *Drug Met. Disp.* 7 399 (1979); T. Akera et al., *Biochem. Pharm.* 27 995 (1978); I. Creese et al., *Europ. J. Pharm.*, 47 291 (1978); S. C. Mitchell, *Drug Met. Rev.*, 13 319 (1982); T. Ellison et al., *Am. J. Vet. Res.* (7) 519 (1957); K. P. Singh et al., *Asian Med. J.* 19 296 (1978) and H. B. Collier, *Can. J. Med. Sci.* 31 195 (1953).

Several derivatives of phenothiazine are known to be inhibitors of enzymes, including the 15-lipoxygenase enzyme isolated from soybeans. However, none of the compounds of Formula A are taught to have leukotriene biosynthesis inhibiting ability via the inhibition of the mammalian 5-lipoxygenase enzyme system.

It has been discovered that compounds of the Formula II type and analogs thereof are effective inhibitors of mammalian leukotriene biosynthesis and are thus useful in the treatment of conditions such as asthma, allergies, inflammation, psoriasis, and the like in mammals, especially in humans.

Compounds of the Formula II type and analogues thereof may also be used to treat or prevent mammalian (especially human) disease states such as erosive gastritis; erosive oesophagitis; inflammatory bowel disease; ethanol-induced haemorrhagic erosions; hepatic ischaemia; noxious-agent-induced damage or necrosis of hepatic, pancreatic, renal, or myocardial tissue; liver parenchymal damage caused by hepatotoxic agents such as CCl<sub>4</sub> and D-galactosamine; ischemic renal failure; disease-induced hepatic damage; bile-salt-induced pancreatic or gastric damage; trauma- or stress-induced cell damage; and glycerol-induced

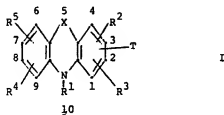
renal failure.

The present invention provides pharmaceutical compositions containing a compound of the general Formula I or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt of such a compound, together with a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier, where Formula I is:

5

10

15



in which

X is Se, S, SO, SO<sub>2</sub> or O;

- R<sup>1</sup> is H; C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl; acetyl; (C<sub>1-6</sub> acyloxy)-(C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl); benzoyl; substituted benzoyl having C<sub>1-3</sub> alkyl, halogen, CN, CF<sub>3</sub>, COOR<sup>2</sup>, CH<sub>2</sub>COOR<sup>2</sup>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>NR<sup>2</sup>R<sup>3</sup> (where n is 0, 1 or 2), C<sub>1-3</sub> alkoxy, and/or OH substitution, (herein called "substituted as herein defined"); carbamoyl; CO-NHR<sup>2</sup>; COOR<sup>2</sup>; p-toluenesulfonyl; methanesulfonyl; an acyl group such that R<sup>1</sup>-OH is an essential amino acid; benzyl; phenethyl; (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>p</sub>OR<sup>2</sup> where R<sup>2</sup> is C<sub>1-5</sub> alkyl or phenyl and p is an integer from 1 to 5 when R<sup>2</sup> is phenyl and is an integer from 1 to 6 when R<sup>2</sup> is alkyl; (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>m</sub>COOR<sup>2</sup> where n is 0, 1 or 2; or (C<sub>1-6</sub> acyloxy)-(C<sub>1-6</sub> alkoxy) carbonyl; each of R<sup>2</sup>, R<sup>3</sup>, R<sup>4</sup> and R<sup>5</sup>, independently of the others, is hydrogen; C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl; C<sub>2-6</sub> alkenyl or -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>q</sub>M where q is 0 or an integer from 1 to 6 and M is (a) -OR<sup>16</sup>; (b) halogen; (c) -CF<sub>3</sub>; (d) -SR<sup>16</sup>; (e) phenyl or substituted phenyl as herein defined; (f) COOR<sup>2</sup>; (g) -CO-R<sup>14</sup>; (h) tetrazolyl; (i) -NH-CO-R<sup>2</sup>; (j) -NR<sup>2</sup>R<sup>3</sup>; (k) -NHSO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>10</sup> where R<sup>10</sup> is OH, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkoxy or phenyl; (l) -CO-CH<sub>2</sub>OH; (m) -SDR<sup>11</sup> where R<sup>11</sup> is C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, phenyl, substituted phenyl as herein defined, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>m</sub>COOR<sup>2</sup> where m is an integer from 1 to 6, CN, formyl, or C<sub>1-6</sub> perfluoroalkyl; (n) -CONR<sup>2</sup>R<sup>3</sup>; (o) -SO<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>2</sup>R<sup>3</sup>; (p) -SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>13</sup> where R<sup>13</sup> is hydrogen, OH, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, phenyl, substituted phenyl as herein defined, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>m</sub>COOR<sup>2</sup> where m is as defined above, CN, formyl, or C<sub>1-6</sub> perfluoroalkyl; (q) -NO<sub>2</sub>; (r) -O-CO-R<sup>14</sup>; (s) O-CO-NR<sup>2</sup>R<sup>3</sup>; or (t) -CN; each R<sup>6</sup>, independently of the others, is hydrogen, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl or phenyl; each R<sup>7</sup>, independently of the others, is C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, benzyl, phenyl or (C<sub>1-6</sub> acyloxy)-(C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl); each R<sup>8</sup> and each R<sup>9</sup>, independently of any others, is hydrogen, C<sub>1-4</sub> acyl, phenyl, or substituted phenyl as herein defined; or an R<sup>8</sup> and an R<sup>9</sup> are joined through the N to which they are both attached to form a heterocycloalkyl group having from 5 to 8 ring atoms; each R<sup>14</sup>, independently of the others, is hydrogen, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>r</sub>COOR<sup>2</sup> where r is 0 or an integer from 1 to 4; C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl; C<sub>1-6</sub> alkoxy; (C<sub>1-6</sub> acyloxy)-(C<sub>1-6</sub> alkoxy); phenyl; substituted phenyl as herein defined; or C<sub>1-6</sub> aminoalkyl such that R<sup>14</sup>-COOH is an essential amino acid; each R<sup>16</sup>, independently of any others, is hydrogen, (C<sub>1-6</sub> alkoxy)-(C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl), C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl; benzyl; (C<sub>1-6</sub> acyloxy)-(C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl); phenyl; substituted phenyl as herein defined; -CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>m</sub>COOR<sup>2</sup> where m is as defined above; CN; formyl; perfluoroalkyl; or CH<sub>2</sub>-R<sup>12</sup> where R<sup>12</sup> is C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, dimethylamino or phenyl;

45

and T is hydrogen or -OR<sub>15</sub>, where R<sub>15</sub> is hydrogen, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, (C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl)-acyl, phenylacyl, substituted phenyl-acyl as herein defined; benzoyl; substituted benzoyl as herein defined; or arylsulfonyl; and compounds that are pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof.

Certain compounds of Formula I and their pharmaceutically acceptable salts are novel.

50

The numbers surrounding Formula I designate the substituent positions, and R<sup>2</sup>, R<sup>3</sup>, R<sup>4</sup>, R<sup>5</sup> and T may be positioned anywhere in the structure except at position 10.

The term alkyl, unless otherwise indicated, includes straight chain, branched chain and cycloalkyl groups of the number of carbon atoms shown. The term halogen, unless otherwise indicated, include Cl, Br, I and F.

55

The C<sub>1-6</sub> groups, such as C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl and C<sub>1-6</sub> alkoxy, preferably contain 1 to 4 carbon atoms. The term phenylacyl means a group having the formula



5

The term aryl includes cyclic structures having the requisite degree of unsaturation to show a characteristic "aromatic" downfield proton NMR spectrum. Examples include phenyl, substituted phenyl (as defined above in the definition of  $R^{16}$ ) naphthyl and anthracenyl, and include heteroaryl residues containing one or more O, N or S heteroatoms.

10

The term essential amino acid includes lysine, tryptophan, histidine, phenylalanine, leucine, isoleucine, threonine, methionine, valine, arginine, alanine, proline, glycine, serine, cysteine, tyrosine, asparagine, glutamine, aspartic acid and glutamic acid.

In those instances when asymmetric centres are present, more than one stereoisomer is possible, and all possible isomeric forms are deemed to be included within the planar structural representations shown.

15

Optically active (R) and (S) isomers may be resolved using conventional techniques.

In preferred compositions, X in Formula I is S, SO, SO<sub>2</sub> or O and the other variables are as described above.

In particularly preferred compounds in this group,  $R^2$ ,  $R^3$ ,  $R^4$  and  $R^5$  are all other than C<sub>2-6</sub> alkanyl.

In a first especially preferred embodiment of the invention, the composition contains a compound of

20

Formula I in which X is S or O;

$R^1$  is H; C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl; C<sub>1-6</sub> acyl; (C<sub>1-6</sub> acyloxy)-(C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl); (C<sub>1-6</sub> alkoxy)-(C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl); benzoyl; benzoyl substituted as herein defined; carbamoyl; CO-NH $R^2$ ; COOR<sup>2</sup>; (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>p</sub>OR<sup>2</sup> where  $R^2$  is C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl or phenyl, and p is an integer from 1 to 5; (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>COOR<sup>2</sup> where n is 0, 1 or 2; or (C<sub>1-6</sub> acyloxy)-(C<sub>1-6</sub> alkoxy) carbonyl;

25

$M$ , if included in  $R^2$ ,  $R^3$ ,  $R^4$  or  $R^5$  is (a) -OR<sup>16</sup>; (b) halogen; (c) -CF<sub>3</sub>; (d) -SR<sup>16</sup>; (e) COOR<sup>2</sup>; (f) -NH-CO-R<sup>2</sup>; (g) -NR<sup>4</sup>R<sup>2</sup>; (h) -SOR<sup>11</sup> where  $R^{11}$  is C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl or C<sub>1-4</sub> perfluoroalkyl; (i) -SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>13</sup> where  $R^{13}$  is C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl or C<sub>1-4</sub> perfluoroalkyl; (j) -O-CO-R<sup>14</sup> where  $R^{14}$  is H, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, phenyl or substituted phenyl as herein defined; (k) O-CO-NR<sup>2</sup>R<sup>2</sup>; or (l) -CN;

each  $R^{16}$ , independently of the others, is hydrogen; C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl; benzyl; (C<sub>1-6</sub> acyloxy)-(C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl) or C<sub>1-4</sub> perfluoroalkyl;

30

T is hydrogen or -OR<sub>15</sub>, where  $R_{15}$  is hydrogen, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, (C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl)-acyl, phenylacyl, substituted phenyl-acyl as herein defined, benzoyl or substituted benzoyl as herein defined; and the other variables are as defined in the preceding paragraph.

In a second especially preferred embodiment of the invention, the composition contains a compound of

35

Formula I in which X is O or S,

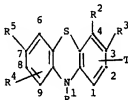
$R^1$  is hydrogen, C<sub>1-4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkylacyl, -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>p</sub>OR<sup>2</sup> where  $R^2$  is C<sub>1-4</sub> alkyl or phenyl and p is 1, 2 or 3, (C<sub>1-4</sub> acyloxy)-(C<sub>1-4</sub> alkyl), (C<sub>1-4</sub> alkoxy)carbonyl or (C<sub>1-6</sub> acyloxy)-(C<sub>1-4</sub> alkoxy)carbonyl;

each of  $R^2$ ,  $R^3$ ,  $R^4$  and  $R^5$ , independently of the others, is hydrogen, halogen, hydroxyl; C<sub>1-3</sub> alkyl; C<sub>1-3</sub> alkoxy; C<sub>1-3</sub> alkylthio; C<sub>1-5</sub> acyloxy; benzoyloxy; C<sub>1-3</sub> trihaloalkyl; C<sub>1-4</sub> aminoalkyl; C<sub>1-5</sub> acyl; (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>COOR<sup>2</sup>, where n is 0, 1, 2, 3 or 4 and  $R^2$  is H, phenyl or C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl; or (C<sub>1-4</sub> acyloxy)-(C<sub>1-4</sub> alkoxy)carbonyl; and T is as defined above.

40

In a third especially preferred embodiment of the invention, the composition contains a compound of Formula III

45



III

50

in which

$R^1$  is H, C<sub>1-4</sub> acyl, (C<sub>1-4</sub> acyloxy)-(C<sub>1-4</sub> alkyl), or C<sub>1-4</sub> acyloxy-(C<sub>1-4</sub> alkoxy)carbonyl;

$R^2$  is halogen;

R<sup>3</sup> is OH, C<sub>1-5</sub> acyloxy, benzyloxy, or (C<sub>1-4</sub> acyloxy)-(C<sub>1-4</sub>alkoxy)carbonyloxy;

R<sup>4</sup> is H, OH, C<sub>1-4</sub> alkoxy or C<sub>1-4</sub> acyloxy and is located at either position 1 or position 2;

R<sup>5</sup> is OH, C<sub>1-4</sub> alkoxy or C<sub>1-4</sub> acyloxy;

T is hydrogen or C<sub>1-4</sub> alkoxy.

- 5 In these preferred embodiments, a pharmaceutically acceptable salt may be used instead of the compound itself.

Examples of the Formula I compounds useful in the compositions of the present invention are tabulated below. In Table I, the number preceding the R<sup>2</sup>-R<sup>5</sup> and T definitions signifies the groups position on the ring system. Standard abbreviations are used, for example, Ph for phenyl, Bz for benzoyl, Ts for p-toluenesulfonyl, Me for methyl, Bu for butyl, Et for ethyl and Ac for acetyl.

10

15

20

25

30

35

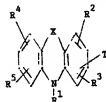
40

45

50

55

TABLE I



Compound <sup>a</sup>	X	R <sup>1</sup>	R <sup>2</sup>	R <sup>3</sup>	R <sup>4</sup>	R <sup>5</sup>	T
1	S	H	H	H	H	H	H
2	S	Me	2-t-Bu	4-t-Bu	H	H	1-OH
3	S	Me	2-t-Bu	4-t-Bu	H	H	1-OMe
4	S	Me	2-t-Bu	4-t-Bu	H	H	1-OAc
5	S	Ac	2-t-Bu	4-t-Bu	H	H	1-OH
6	S	H	2-t-Bu	4-t-Bu	H	H	1-OMe
7	S	H	2-t-Bu	4-t-Bu	H	H	1-OAc
8	O	H	2-t-Bu	4-t-Bu	H	H	1-OH
9	S	CH <sub>2</sub> OAc	2-t-Bu	4-t-Bu	H	H	1-OH
10	S	H	1-Cl	H	H	H	3-OH
11	S	H	1-Cl	H	H	H	3-OAc
12	S	H	1-Cl	H	H	H	3-OMe
13 <sup>1</sup>	S	Me	1-Cl	H	H	H	3-OH
14 <sup>1</sup>	S	Me	1-Cl	H	H	H	3-OAc
15	S	Me	1-Cl	H	H	H	3-OMe
16	S	CH <sub>2</sub> OAc	1-Cl	H	H	H	3-OMe
17	S	CH <sub>2</sub> OAc	1-Cl	H	H	H	3-OAc
18	O	H	1-Cl	H	H	H	3-OH

<sup>a</sup> The symbol 1 next to the number of a compound indicates which compounds are preferred and the symbol 2 next to the number of a compound indicates which compounds are also more preferred.

TABLE I (cont'd)

5	Compound	X	R <sup>1</sup>	R <sup>2</sup>	R <sup>3</sup>	R <sup>4</sup>	R <sup>5</sup>	T
	19	O	Me	1-Cl	H	H	H	3-OH
10	20	O	Me	1-Cl	H	H	H	3-OAc
	21	O	He	1-Cl	H	H	H	3-OMe
	22	O	Ac	1-Cl	H	H	H	3-OAc
15	23	O	CH <sub>2</sub> OAc	1-Cl	H	H	H	3-OMe
	24	Se	He	1-Cl	H	H	H	3-OHe
	25	SO	H	1-Cl	H	H	H	3-OH
	26	SO	H	1-Cl	H	H	H	3-OHe
20	27	SO	H	1-Cl	H	H	H	3-OAc
	28	SO	He	1-Cl	H	H	H	3-OH
	29	SO	He	1-Cl	H	H	H	3-OAc
25	30	SO	Me	1-Cl	H	H	H	3-OMe
	31 <sup>1</sup>	SO <sub>2</sub>	H	1-Cl	H	H	H	3-OH
	32	SO <sub>2</sub>	H	1-Cl	H	H	H	3-OAc
30	33	SO <sub>2</sub>	H	1-Cl	H	H	H	3-OHe
	34	SO <sub>2</sub>	Me	1-Cl	H	H	H	3-OAc
	35	SO <sub>2</sub>	He	1-Cl	7-OCH <sub>2</sub> CO <sub>2</sub> H	H	H	3-OAc
	36	SO <sub>2</sub>	He	1-Cl	H	H	H	3-OMe
35	37 <sup>1</sup>	SO <sub>2</sub>	Ac	1-Cl	H	H	H	3-OH
	38 <sup>1</sup>	SO <sub>2</sub>	Ac	1-Cl	H	H	H	3-OAc
	39	SO <sub>2</sub>	Ac	1-Cl	H	H	H	3-OMe
40	40	SO	Ac	1-Cl	H	H	H	3-OH
	41	SO	Ac	1-Cl	H	H	H	3-OAc
	42	SO	Ac	1-Cl	H	H	H	3-OMe
45	43	SO <sub>2</sub>	CH <sub>2</sub> OAc	1-Cl	H	H	H	3-OH
	44	SO <sub>2</sub>	CH <sub>2</sub> OAc	1-Cl	H	H	H	3-OAc
	45	SO <sub>2</sub>	CH <sub>2</sub> OAc	1-Cl	H	H	H	3-OHe
	46	S	CH <sub>2</sub> Ph	H	H	H	H	H
50	47	S	Me	H	H	H	H	H

TABLE I (cont'd)

	Compound	X	R <sup>1</sup>	R <sup>2</sup>	R <sup>3</sup>	R <sup>4</sup>	R <sup>5</sup>	T
5	48	S	Ac	H	H	H	H	H
10	49	S	CH <sub>2</sub> OAc	H	H	H	H	H
	50	O	H	H	H	H	H	H
	51	O	Me	H	H	H	H	H
15	52	O	Ac	H	H	H	H	H
	53	Se	H	H	H	H	H	H
	54	Se	Me	H	H	H	H	H
	55	Se	Ac	H	H	H	H	H
20	56	Se	CH <sub>2</sub> OAc	H	H	H	H	H
	57	SO	H	H	H	H	H	H
	58	SO	Me	H	H	H	H	H
25	59	SO <sub>2</sub>	Ac	H	H	H	H	H
	60	S	H	H	H	H	H	3-OH
	61	S	H	H	H	H	H	3-OAc
30	62	S	H	H	H	H	H	3-OMe
	63	S	Me	H	H	H	H	3-OAc
	64	S	Me	H	H	H	H	3-OH
35	65	S	Me	H	H	H	H	3-OMe
	66	S	Ac	H	H	H	H	2-OH
	67	S	Ac	H	H	H	H	3-OAc
	68	S	Ac	H	H	H	H	3-OMe
40	69	S	CH <sub>2</sub> OAc	H	H	H	H	3-OH
	70	S	CH <sub>2</sub> OAc	H	H	H	H	3-OAc
	71	S	CH <sub>2</sub> OAc	H	H	H	H	3-OMe
45	72	Same as compounds 60-71 but X=O						
	73 <sup>1</sup>	Same as compounds 60-71 but X=Se						
	74	S	H	4-Cl	H	H	H	3-OH
50	75	S	H	4-Cl	H	H	H	3-OMe
	76 <sup>1</sup>	S	H	4-Cl	H	H	H	3-OAc

55



TABLE I (cont'd)

Compound	X	R <sup>1</sup>	R <sup>2</sup>	R <sup>3</sup>	R <sup>4</sup>	R <sup>5</sup>	T
77	S	Me	4-Cl	H	H	H	3-OH
78 <sup>1</sup>	S	Me	4-Cl	H	H	H	3-OAc
79 <sup>1, 2</sup>	S	Me	4-Cl	H	H	H	3-OH
80 <sup>1, 2</sup>	S	Ac	4-Cl	H	H	H	3-OH
81 <sup>1, 2</sup>	S	Ac	4-Cl	H	H	H	3-OAc
82 <sup>1</sup>	S	Ac	4-Cl	H	H	H	3-OH
83	S	Me	4-Cl	H	H	H	3-O-Bz
84 <sup>1</sup>	S	Me	4-Cl	H	H	H	3-OCOC(OMe) <sub>2</sub>
85	S	Me	4-Cl	H	H	H	3-OCOC(OMe) <sub>3</sub>
86 <sup>1, 2</sup>	SO <sub>2</sub>	H	4-Cl	H	H	H	3-OH
87 <sup>1</sup>	SO <sub>2</sub>	H	4-OH	H	H	H	3-OH
88 <sup>1, 2</sup>	SO <sub>2</sub>	H	4-Cl	H	H	H	3-OAc
89	SO <sub>2</sub>	H	4-Cl	H	H	H	3-OH
90	SO <sub>2</sub>	Me	4-Cl	H	H	H	3-OH
91	SO <sub>2</sub>	Me	4-Cl	H	H	H	3-OAc
92 <sup>1</sup>	SO <sub>2</sub>	Me	4-Cl	H	H	H	3-OH
93 <sup>1, 2</sup>	SO <sub>2</sub>	Ac	4-Cl	H	H	H	3-OH
94 <sup>1, 2</sup>	SO <sub>2</sub>	Ac	4-Cl	H	H	H	3-OAc
95	SO <sub>2</sub>	Ac	4-Cl	H	H	H	3-OH
96	S	CH <sub>2</sub> OAc	4-Cl	H	H	H	H
97	S	CH <sub>2</sub> OAc	4-Cl	H	H	H	3-OH
98	S	CH <sub>2</sub> OAc	4-Cl	H	H	H	3-OAc
99	S	CH <sub>2</sub> OAc	4-Cl	H	H	H	3-OH
100	SO <sub>2</sub>	CH <sub>2</sub> OAc	4-Cl	H	H	H	3-OH
101	SO <sub>2</sub>	CH <sub>2</sub> OAc	4-Cl	H	H	H	3-OAc
102	SO <sub>2</sub>	CH <sub>2</sub> OAc	4-Cl	H	H	H	3-OH
103	Same as compounds 74-103 but X=SO						
104	Same as compounds 74-103 but X=O						
105	Same as compounds 74-103 but R <sub>4</sub> is 7-Cl						

TABLE I (cont'd)

Compound	X	R <sup>1</sup>	R <sup>2</sup>	R <sup>3</sup>	R <sup>4</sup>	R <sup>5</sup>	T
106		Same as compound 105 but X=O					
107		Same as compounds 74-103 but R <sub>4</sub> is 7-OMe					
108		Same as compound 107 but X=O					
109		Same as compounds 74-103 but R <sub>4</sub> is 7-(C <sub>1</sub> -C <sub>6</sub> alkyl)					
110		Same as compound 109 but X=O					
111		Same as compounds 74-103 but R <sub>4</sub> is 7-(COMe)					
112		Same as compound 111 but X=O					
113		Same as compounds 74-103 but R <sub>4</sub> is 7-[(CH <sub>2</sub> ) <sub>m</sub> COOR], wherein m is 0-4					
114		Same as compound 113 but X=O					
115		Same as compounds 74-103 but R <sub>4</sub> is 9-Cl					
116	S	H	4-Et	H	H	H	3-OH
117	S	Me	4-Et	H	H	H	3-OCOCH <sub>2</sub> Ph
118	S	Me	4-Et	H	H	H	3-OAc
119	S	Me	4-Et	H	H	H	3-OMe
120	S	H	4-OEt	H	H	H	3-OH
121	S	H	4-OEt	H	H	H	3-OMe
122	S	Me	4-OEt	H	H	H	3-OMe
123	S	Me	4-OEt	H	H	H	3-OAc
124 <sup>1</sup>	S	H	2-OEt	7-OEt	H	H	3-OH
125	S	H	2-OEt	7-OEt	H	H	3-OMe
126	S	Me	2-OEt	7-OEt	H	H	3-OMe
127	S	Me	2-OEt	7-OEt	H	H	3-OAc
128	S	H	H	H	H	H	3-OAc
129	S	Me	H	H	H	3-Ac	H
130	S	Ac	H	H	H	3-Ac	3-OAc
131	S	H	7-Ac	H	H	3-Ac	H
132	S	Me	7-Ac	H	H	3-Ac	H
133	S	Ac	7-Ac	H	H	3-Ac	H

TABLE I (cont'd)

	Compound	X	R <sup>1</sup>	R <sup>2</sup>	R <sup>3</sup>	R <sup>4</sup>	R <sup>5</sup>	T
5	134	S	CH <sub>2</sub> OAc	7-Ac	H	H	3-Ac	H
	135	S	H	2-Me	4-Cl	H	H	3-OH
10	136	S	Me	2-Me	4-Cl	H	H	3-OAc
	137	S	H	7-Me	2-Me	H	H	3-OH
	138	S	Me	7-Me	2-Me	H	H	3-OAc
15	139 <sup>1</sup>	S	H	2-OEt	4-Cl	H	H	3-OH
	140	S	Me	2-OEt	4-Cl	H	H	3-OAc
	141	S	H	2-S-n-Bu	4-Cl	H	H	3-OH
20	142	S	Me	2-S-n-Bu	4-Cl	H	H	3-OAc
	143	S	Me	4-S-n-Bu	H	H	H	3-OAc
	144	S	Me	2-O-Me	4-Br	H	H	3-OAc
25	145	S	Me	2-O-Me	4-Cl	H	H	3-OAc
	146	S	Me	2-O-Me	4-Br	H	H	3-OH
	147 <sup>1</sup>	S	H	2-O-Me	3-OH	H	H	7-OMe
	148	S	H	1-OMe	3-OH	H	H	7-OMe
30	149	S	H	2-OMe	3-OH	1-Br	H	7-OMe
	150	S	H	1-OMe	3-OH	2-Br	H	7-OMe
	151 <sup>1</sup>	S	H	1-OMe	3-OH	4-Br	H	7-OMe
35	152	S	H	1-OMe	3-OH	2-Cl	H	7-OMe
	153 <sup>1</sup>	S	H	1-OMe	3-OH	4-Cl	H	7-OMe
	154	S	H	2-OMe	3-OH	1-Cl	H	7-OMe
40	155 <sup>1</sup>	S	H	2-OMe	3-OH	4-Cl	H	7-OMe
	156	S	H	2-OEt	3-OH	1-Br	H	7-OEt
	157 <sup>1</sup>	S	H	2-OEt	3-OH	4-Br	H	7-OEt
45	158	S	H	2-OEt	3-OH	1-Cl	H	7-OEt
	159 <sup>1</sup>	S	H	2-OEt	3-OH	4-Cl	H	7-OEt
	160	S	H	2-OMe	3-OH	1-Br	7-OMe	9-OMe
50	161	S	H	2-OMe	3-OH	4-Br	7-OMe	8-OMe

TABLE I (cont'd)

	Compound	X	R <sup>1</sup>	R <sup>2</sup>	R <sup>3</sup>	R <sup>4</sup>	R <sup>5</sup>	T
5	162 <sup>1</sup>	S	H	2-OMe	3-OH	4-F	H	7-OMe
10	163 <sup>1</sup>	S	H	2-OMe	3-OH	4-CF <sub>3</sub>	H	7-OMe
	164 <sup>1</sup>	S	H	2-OMe	3-OH	4-Br	H	7-OEt
	165 <sup>1</sup>	S	H	2-OMe	3-OH	4-Cl	H	7-OEt
15	166	S	H	2-OMe	3-OH	4-F	H	7-OEt
	167	S	H	2-OMe	3-OH	4-I	H	7-OMe
	168	S	H	2-OMe	3-OH	4-CF <sub>3</sub>	H	7-OEt
	169 <sup>1</sup>	S	H	2-OEt	3-OH	4-Br	H	7-OMe
20	170 <sup>1</sup>	S	H	2-OEt	3-OH	4-Cl	H	7-OMe
	171	S	H	2-OEt	3-OH	4-F	H	7-OMe
	172	S	H	2-OEt	3-OH	4-CF <sub>3</sub>	H	7-OMe
25	173	S	H	1-OMe	2-OMe	3-OH	4-Br	7-OMe
	174	S	H	1-OMe	3-OH	H	H	2-OMe
	175	S	H	1-OMe	3-OH	4-Br	H	2-OMe
30	176	Same as compounds 147-175 but X=O						
	177	Same as compounds 147-175 but X=SO <sub>2</sub>						
	178 <sup>1</sup>	S	H	2-SMe	3-OH	4-Br	H	7-OMe
35	179 <sup>1</sup>	S	H	2-OMe	3-OH	4-Br	7-SMe	H
	180	SO <sub>2</sub>	H	2-SO <sub>2</sub> Me	3-OH	4-Br	H	7-OMe
	181	Same as compounds 147-175 but X=SO						
40	182 <sup>1</sup>	S	H	4-Cl	H	H	H	3-OBz
	183 <sup>1</sup>	S	H	4-Cl	H	H	H	3-OCOCH(Me) <sub>2</sub>
	184 <sup>1</sup>	S	Ac	H	H	7-F	H	3-OAc
	185 <sup>1</sup>	S	Me	H	H	7-Me	H	3-OMe
45	186 <sup>1</sup>	S	H	H	H	7-F	H	3-OAc
	187 <sup>1</sup>	S	Me	H	H	9-Cl	H	3-OMe
	188 <sup>1</sup>	S	Me	H	H	9-Cl	H	3-OAc
	189 <sup>1</sup>	S	Me	H	H	7-Me	H	3-OAc

TABLE I (cont'd)

5	Compound X		R <sup>1</sup>	R <sup>2</sup>	R <sup>3</sup>	R <sup>4</sup>	R <sup>5</sup>	T
	190 <sup>1</sup>	S	H	H	H	9-Cl	H	3-OAc
	191 <sup>1</sup>	S	H	H	4-CF <sub>3</sub>	H	H	3-OAc
10	192 <sup>1</sup>	S	H	H	4-Cl	H	H	3-OTs
	193 <sup>1</sup>	S	Ac	H	4-Cl	7-F	H	3-OMe
	194 <sup>1</sup>	S	Ac	H	4-Cl	7-F	H	3-OH
15	195 <sup>1</sup>	S	Me	H	4-Cl	7-F	H	3-OMe
	196 <sup>1</sup>	SO	H	H	H	H	H	3-OAc
	197 <sup>1,2</sup>	SO <sub>2</sub>	H	H	H	H	H	3-OAc
20	198 <sup>1,2</sup>	SO <sub>2</sub>	H	H	H	H	H	3-OH
	199 <sup>1</sup>	SO <sub>2</sub>	H	H	H	7-F	H	3-OAc
	200 <sup>1</sup>	SO <sub>2</sub>	H	H	4-Cl	H	H	3-OTs
	201 <sup>1</sup>	S	H	1-OMe	2-OMe	4-Me	H	3-OH
25	202 <sup>1</sup>	S	H	1-OMe	2-OMe	4-Me	H	3-OAc
	203 <sup>1</sup>	SO <sub>2</sub>	H	1-OMe	2-OMe	4-Me	H	3-OH
	204 <sup>1</sup>	SO <sub>2</sub>	H	4-OMe	H	H	H	3-OH
30	205 <sup>1</sup>	S	H	2-OMe	3-OH	4-Br	7-OMe	H
	206 <sup>1</sup>	S	H	2-OMe	3-OAc	4-Br	7-OMe	H
	207 <sup>1</sup>	S	H	2-OMe	3-OAc	4-Cl	7-OMe	H
35	208 <sup>1</sup>	SO <sub>2</sub>	H	2-OMe	3-OH	4-Br	7-OMe	H
	209 <sup>1</sup>	S	H	2-OMe	3-OAc	7-OMe	4-Br	H
	210 <sup>1</sup>	S	H	2-OMe	3-OAc	7-OMe	4-Br	H
	211 <sup>1</sup>	S	H	2-OMe	3-OBz	7-OMe	4-Br	H
40	212 <sup>1</sup>	S	Me	2-OMe	3-OMe	7-OMe	4-Br	H
	213 <sup>1</sup>	S	H	2-OMe	3-OMe	7-OMe	4-Br	H
	214 <sup>1,2</sup>	S	Ac	2-OMe	3-OAc	7-OMe	4-Br	H
45	215 <sup>1,2</sup>	S	Ac	2-OMe	3-OH	7-OMe	4-Br	H
	216 <sup>1</sup>	S	Ac	2-OMe	3-OMe	7-OMe	4-Br	H
	217 <sup>1</sup>	S	Me	2-OMe	3-OAc	7-OMe	4-Br	H

50

55

TABLE I (cont'd)

	Compound	X	R <sup>1</sup>	R <sup>2</sup>	R <sup>3</sup>	R <sup>4</sup>	R <sup>5</sup>	T
5	218	<sup>1</sup>	S	Me	2-OMe 3-OH	7-OMe	4-Br	H
10	219	<sup>1</sup>	SO <sub>2</sub>	H	2-OMe 3-OH	7-OMe	4-Br	H
	220	<sup>1</sup>	SO <sub>2</sub>	H	2-OMe 3-OAc	7-OMe	4-Br	H
	221	<sup>1</sup>	SO <sub>2</sub>	H	2-OMe 3-OAc	7-OMe	4-Br	H
	222	<sup>1</sup>	SO	H	2-OMe 3-OAc	7-OMe	4-Br	H
15	223	<sup>1</sup>	SO	H	2-OMe 3-OAc	7-OMe	4-Br	H
	224	<sup>1</sup>	S	H	2-OMe 3-OCO <sub>2</sub> Me	4-Br	7-OMe	H
	225	<sup>1</sup>	S	H	2-OMe 3-OCO <sub>2</sub> Et	4-Br	7-OMe	H
20	226	<sup>1,2</sup>	S	H	2-OMe 3-OCO <sub>2</sub> CH(Me)OAc	4-Br	7-OMe	H
	227	<sup>1</sup>	S	H	2-OMe 3-OCO <sub>2</sub> CH(Me)OAc	4-Cl	7-OMe	H
	228	<sup>1</sup>	S	CO <sub>2</sub> Me	2-OMe 3-OH	4-Br	7-OMe	H
25	229	<sup>1</sup>	S	CO <sub>2</sub> Et	2-OMe 3-OH	4-Br	7-OMe	H
	230	<sup>1,2</sup>	S	CO <sub>2</sub> CH(Me)OAc	2-OMe 3-OH	4-Br	7-OMe	H
	231	<sup>1</sup>	S	CO <sub>2</sub> CH(Me)OAc	2-OMe 3-OH	4-Cl	7-OMe	H
30	232	<sup>1</sup>	S	CO <sub>2</sub> CH(Me)OAc	2-OMe 3-OH	4-F	7-OMe	H
	233	<sup>1,2</sup>	S	CO <sub>2</sub> CH(Me)OAc	2-OMe 3-OAc	4-Br	7-OMe	H
	234	<sup>1</sup>	S	CO <sub>2</sub> CH(Me)OAc	2-OMe 3-OCO <sub>2</sub> CH(Me)OAc	4-Br	7-OMe	H
35	235	<sup>1,2</sup>	O	Ac	2-OMe 3-OH	4-Br	7-OMe	H
	236	<sup>1,2</sup>	O	Ac	2-OMe 3-OAc	4-Br	7-OMe	H
	237	<sup>1,2</sup>	O	CO <sub>2</sub> CH(Me)OAc	2-OMe 3-OH	4-Br	7-OMe	H
	238	<sup>1</sup>	O	CO <sub>2</sub> CH(Me)OAc	2-OMe 3-OAc	4-Br	7-OMe	H
40	239	<sup>1</sup>	S	H	2-OMe 3-OH	4-Br	7-Me	H
	240	<sup>1</sup>	S	H	2-OMe 3-OAc	4-Br	7-Me	H
	241	<sup>1</sup>	S	H	2-OMe 3-OH	4-Br	7-F	H
45	242	<sup>1</sup>	S	H	2-OMe 3-OAc	4-Br	7-F	H

50

55

TABLE I (cont'd)

	X	R <sup>1</sup>	R <sup>2</sup>	R <sup>3</sup>	R <sup>4</sup>	R <sup>5</sup>	I
5							
	243	S	H	H	H	H	OCOEt
	244	S	H	2-Cl	3-Cl	H	OCO-n-Pr
10	245	S	H	H	4-Cl	H	OCO-n-Bu
	246	S	H	1-Me	H	H	H
	247	S	H	2-CF <sub>3</sub>	H	H	H
	248	S	H	2-Et	H	H	H
15	249	S	H	H	3-Cl	7-OMe	H
	250	S	H	H	3-Cl	7-Cl	H
	251	S	H	H	3-NO <sub>2</sub>	7-NO <sub>2</sub>	H
20	252	S	H	3-NMe <sub>2</sub>	H	7-NMe <sub>2</sub>	H
	253	S	H	1-OH	H	H	H
	254	S	H	3-OAc	7-F	H	H
25	255	S	H	3-CH <sub>2</sub> COMe	4-Cl	H	H
	256	S	H	3-OCOCHMe <sub>2</sub>	H	4-Cl	H
	257	S	Ac	3-OMe	4-Cl	H	H
30	258	O	H	2-CF <sub>3</sub>	H	H	H
	259	S	Me	H	3-OMe	H	4-Cl
	260 <sup>1</sup>	SO <sub>2</sub>	H	4-Cl	3-OH	H	H
	261	S	Me	7-F	4-Cl	3-OMe	H
35	262	S	Me	3-OMe	7-Me	H	H
	263	S	Ac	4-Cl	H	H	H
	264	S	Ac	3-OAc	4-Cl	H	H
40	265	SO <sub>2</sub>	Ac	4-Cl	H	H	3-OH
	266	SO <sub>2</sub>	Ac	4-Cl	H	H	3-OAc
	267 <sup>1</sup>	SO <sub>2</sub>	Ac	4-Br	H	H	3-OAc

45

50

55

TABLE I (cont'd)

	X	R <sup>1</sup>	R <sup>2</sup>	R <sup>3</sup>	R <sup>4</sup>	R <sup>5</sup>	I
5							
	268 <sup>1</sup>	SO <sub>2</sub>	CO <sub>2</sub> CH(Me)OAc	4-Cl	H	H	3-OH
10							
	269 <sup>1</sup>	SO <sub>2</sub>	H	4-Cl	H	H	3-OCO <sub>2</sub> CH(Me)OAc
	270 <sup>1</sup>	O	Ac	4-Cl	H	H	3-OAc
15							
	271 <sup>1</sup>	O	CO <sub>2</sub> CH(Me)OAc	4-Cl	H	H	3-OH
20							
	272 <sup>1</sup>	O	CO <sub>2</sub> CH(Me)OAc	4-Cl	H	H	3-OAc
25							
	273 <sup>1</sup>	O	H	4-Cl	H	H	3-OCO <sub>2</sub> CH(Me)OAc
	274 <sup>1</sup>	S	CH <sub>2</sub> OAc	4-Cl	H	H	3-OAc
30							
	275 <sup>1,2</sup>	S	CH(Me)OAc	4-Cl	H	H	3-OAc
35							
	276 <sup>1</sup>	S	H	2-OMe	3-OH	7-OH	H
	277 <sup>1</sup>	S	H	2-OMe	3-OH	7-OH	4-Br
40							
	278 <sup>1</sup>	S	H	2-OMe	3-OAc	7-OH	4-Br
	279 <sup>1</sup>	S	H	2-OMe	3-OAc	7-OAc	4-Br



TABLE I (cont'd)

	Compound	X	R <sup>1</sup>	R <sup>2</sup>	R <sup>3</sup>	R <sup>4</sup>	R <sup>5</sup>	I
5	280 <sup>1,2</sup>	S	Ac	2-OMe	3-OH	7-OH	4-Br	H
	281 <sup>1</sup>	S	Ac	2-OMe	3-OAc	7-OH	4-Br	H
10	282 <sup>1</sup>	S	Ac	2-OMe	3-OAc	7-OAc	4-Br	H
	283 <sup>1,2</sup>	S	Ac	2-OMe	3-OH	7-OAc	4-Br	H
	284 <sup>1,2</sup>	SO <sub>2</sub>	Ac	2-OMe	3-OH	4-Br	7-OMe	H
15	285 <sup>1</sup>	SO <sub>2</sub>	CO <sub>2</sub> CH(Me)OAc	2-OMe	3-OAc	4-Br	7-OMe	H
20	286 <sup>1</sup>	SO <sub>2</sub>	Ac	2-OMe	$  \begin{array}{c}  \text{H} \\    \\  3-\text{COO}-\text{C}_2 \\    \\  \text{Me}  \end{array}  $	4-Br	7-OMe	H
25	287 <sup>1,2</sup>	SO <sub>2</sub>	Ac	2-OMe	3-OAc	4-Br	7-OMe	H
	288 <sup>1,2</sup>	SO <sub>2</sub>	CO <sub>2</sub> CH(Me)OAc	2-OMe	3-OH	4-Br	7-OMe	H
30	289 <sup>1,2</sup>	S	Ac	2-OEt	3-OAc	4-Cl	H	H
	290 <sup>1,2</sup>	S	Ac	2-OEt	3-OH	4-Cl	H	H
	291 <sup>1</sup>	S	Me	H	7-AC	H	H	3-OMe
35	292 <sup>1</sup>	S	Me	H	H	7-F	H	3-OMe
	293 <sup>1</sup>	S	Ac	H	H	7-F	H	3-OMe
	294 <sup>1</sup>	S	Ac	H	H	7-F	H	3-OH

40

45

50

55

	Compound	X	R <sup>1</sup>	R <sup>2</sup>	R <sup>3</sup>	R <sup>4</sup>	R <sup>5</sup>	I
5	295	S	H	2-OMe	4-I	7-OMe	H	3-OH
	296	S	H	2-OMe	4-CN	7-OMe	H	3-OH
	297	S	H	2-OEt	4-Br	7-OEt	H	3-OH
10	298	S	H	2-OEt	4-Cl	7-OEt	H	3-OH
	299	S	H	2-OMe	4-Br	7-OEt	H	3-OH
	300	S	H	2-OMe	4-Cl	7-OEt	H	3-OH
15	301	S	H	2-OMe	4-F	7-OEt	H	3-OH
	302	S	H	2-OEt	4-Br	7-OMe	H	3-OH
	303	S	H	2-OEt	4-Cl	7-OMe	H	3-OH
	304	S	H	2-OEt	4-F	7-OMe	H	3-OH
20	305	S	H	2-OEt	4-CF <sub>3</sub>	7-OMe	H	3-OH

The compounds of the Formula I have unexpected activity as inhibitors of the mammalian biosynthesis of both leukotriene B<sub>4</sub>, as well as leukotrienes C<sub>4</sub>, D<sub>4</sub>, E<sub>4</sub> and F<sub>4</sub>, the active elements of slow reacting substance of anaphylaxis (SRS-A). This inhibition of the biosynthesis of leukotrienes indicates that the compositions would be useful to treat, prevent or ameliorate, in mammals and especially in humans 1) pulmonary conditions including diseases such as asthma, 2) allergies and allergic reactions such as allergic rhinitis, contact dermatitis, allergic conjunctivitis and the like, 3) inflammation such as arthritis, 4) pain, 5) skin conditions such as psoriasis and the like and 5) cardiovascular conditions such as angine and the like.

Representative compounds of Formula I have been tested using one or more of the following assays to determine their mammalian leukotriene biosynthesis inhibiting activity and other relevant activities.

#### Mouse Macrophage Assay

Mouse peritoneal macrophages were treated sequentially with arachidonic acid (labelled with tritium): the compound being evaluated as an inhibitor, and a stimulator (zymosan). Metabolites derived from arachidonic acid (PGE<sub>2</sub>, 6-Keto PG-F<sub>1α</sub> and Leukotriene C<sub>4</sub>) were separated from the incubation medium by extraction and chromatography, and then quantitated by determining the amount of radioactivity (cpm) associated with each of them. Inhibitors caused a reduction in the amount of radioactivity (cpm) associated with a given metabolite. (This protocol is identical to that described in the reference except that the radioactivity herein associated with the LTC<sub>4</sub> was determined by counting an aliquot of the final aqueous solution directly rather than chromatographing it first).

Reference: Humes, J.L. et al., J. Biol. Chem. 257, 1591-4 (1982).

#### Antigen Challenge 'in vitro' Assay

Male guinea pigs weighing 300-350 g were sensitized by injecting (i.p.) 0.5 ml of a suspension containing 0.4 mg of egg albumin (Ovalbumin, Grade V, Sigma Chemical Co.) and 4.0 g aluminum hydroxide in 19.6 ml of saline. Two weeks were permitted for sensitization to occur.

Three sensitized guinea pigs were stunned and exsanguinated. The tracheas were removed, freed of adhering tissue and divided longitudinally by cutting through the cartilaginous tissue directly opposite the muscle insertion. Each opened trachea was then transected between every second cartilage. Four of the cut sections were tied together, end to end in a series with No. 0.7 silk thread ensuring that the tracheal muscles were all in the same vertical plane. Thus, each chain consisted of tissue from three different animals.

The chain so formed was then suspended under 1 g of tension (by silk ties at each end) in a 20 ml

organ bath containing 10 ml of modified <sup>1</sup> Krebs-Henseleit buffer solution gassed with 95% O<sub>2</sub> and 5% CO<sub>2</sub> at 37° C. Mepyramine (0.55 µg/ml) and indomethacin (2.67 µg/ml) were added to the buffer to avoid the contribution of histamine receptors and cyclooxygenase products to the contraction. To record responses one end of the tracheal chain was attached to a Gould Statham UC-2 force displacement transducer which was connected to a Beckman Type R-dynograph. The preparations were allowed to equilibrate for one hour during which time the tissues were automatically washed (10 ml volume displacement) every 6 minutes.

After the equilibration period the tissues were primed with methacholine (3 µg/1ml;  $1.5 \times 10^{-5}$  M), washed and allowed to recover to baseline. The tissues were treated again with a second dose of methacholine, washed, allowed to return to baseline and washed for an additional hour.

Two chains were used as a control. These were incubated in a concentration of egg albumin sufficient to induce an average contraction of 50-80% of the methacholine response.

Each compound to be tested was added to two other baths (at a final concentration in each bath of 10 µg/ml or lower) 15 minutes prior to challenging the fresh chains with egg albumin.

The response of the challenged tissue was expressed as a percentage of the methacholine maximum. The % inhibition for each compound was then calculated. Compounds which at 10 µg/ml (final concentration) inhibited the egg albumin response by 50% or more were retested at a lower concentration.

#### RAT POLYMORPHONUCLEAR LEUKOCYTE (P.M.N.) Assay

Rats under ether anesthesia are injected (i.p.) with 8 ml of a suspension of sodium caseinate (8 grams in ca. 50 ml water). After 15-24 hours the rats are sacrificed (CO<sub>2</sub>) and the cells from the peritoneal cavity are recovered by lavage with 20 ml of buffer (Eagles MEM containing 30 mM HEPES adjusted to pH 7.4 with NaOH). The cells are pelleted (350 x g, 5 min.), resuspended in buffer with vigorous shaking, filtered through lens paper, recentrifuged and finally suspended in buffer at a concentration of 10 cells/ml. A 500 µl aliquot of PMN suspension and test compound are preincubated for 2 minutes at 37° C, followed by the addition of 10 µM A-23187. The suspension is stirred for an additional 4 minutes then bioassayed for LTB<sub>4</sub> content by adding an aliquot to a second 500 µl portion of the PMN at 37° C. The LTB<sub>4</sub> produced in the first incubation causes aggregation of the second PMN, which is measured as a change in light transmission. The size of the assay aliquot is chosen to give a submaximal transmission change (usually ~70%) of the untreated control. The percentage inhibition of LTB<sub>4</sub> formation is calculated from the ratio of transmission change in the sample to the transmission change in the compound-free control.

Results from the assays described above for several compounds of Formula I are shown in Table II.

<sup>1</sup> modified Krebs solution in grams/liter and (mM): NaCl-6.87 (120); glucose-2.1 (11); NaHCO<sub>3</sub>-2.1 (25); KCl-0.32 (4.72); CaCl<sub>2</sub>-0.28 (2.5); MgSO<sub>4</sub>·7H<sub>2</sub>O-0.11 (0.5); KH<sub>2</sub>PO<sub>4</sub>-0.16 (1.2); pH of bathing solution- 7.35 ± 0.05

TABLE II  
ASSAY RESULTS













Compound	Macrophage IC <sub>50</sub> ( $\mu$ g/ml)	P.M.N. IC <sub>50</sub> ( $\mu$ g/ml)	In Vitro Antigen Challenge % Inhibition at concentration in parenthesis ( $\mu$ g/ml)
1 	0.06	0.4	100% (10)
2 	0.04	-	-
3 	0.01-0.1	0.05-0.5	37% (10)
4 	5	-	76% (10)
5 	0.1	-	7% (10)

TABLE II (cont'd)

6		0.1-1	0.016	100 (10) 47 (1)
7		0.01-0.1	0.005	60 (10)
8		0.2	-	60 (10)
9		-	0.005	97 (3)
10		-	0.1-1	14 (3)
11		0.1	92% <sup>1</sup>	100 (10) 62 (1)
12		-	0.01-0.1	60 (1)

<sup>1</sup> Percentage inhibition at 5 µg/ml.

TABLE II (cont'd)

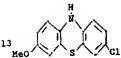
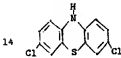
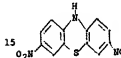
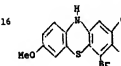
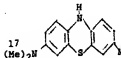
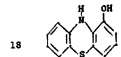
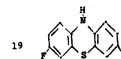
5						
10	13		0.12	-	22 (10)	
15	14		0.01-0.1	0.005-0.05	1 (10)	
20	15		0.0016-0.008	-	21 (10)	
25	16		-	0.01	-	
30						
35	17		5	-	-	
40	18		-	0.05-0.5	3 (10)	
45	19		-	0.005	-	
50						
55						

TABLE II (cont'd)

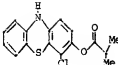




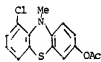

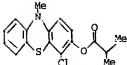
5						
20		-	0.005-0.05	65 (10)		
10						
21		5	-	-		
15						
22		1.0	1.0	91 (10)		
20						
23		-	0.05-0.5	40 (3)		
25						
24		0.1	5	88% (1)		
30						
25		-	0.5	1-9% (3)		
35						
26		1	5	3% (10)		
40						
45						
50						
55						

TABLE II (cont'd)

27		- 0.005-0.05	6% (3)
----	---	--------------	--------

In addition to the assay results described in Table II, the following assays were employed to determine the effectiveness of selected compounds of Formula I as antiasthma and analgesia agents.

#### Asthmatic Rat Assay

Rats were obtained from an inbred line of asthmatic rats. Both female and male rats from 200 to 300 g were used.

Egg albumin (EA), grade V, crystallized and lyophilized, was obtained from Sigma Chemical Co., St. Louis. Bordetella pertussis vaccine, containing  $30 \times 10^8$  killed bacteria per ml was obtained from the Institut Armand-Frappier, Laval des Rapides, Quebec. Aluminum hydroxide was obtained from the Regis Chemical Company, Chicago.

The challenge and subsequent respiratory recordings were carried out in a clear plastic box with internal dimensions 10 x 6 x 4 inches. The top of the box was removable; in use, it was held firmly in place by four clamps and an airtight seal was maintained by a soft rubber gasket. Through the center of each end of the chamber a Devilbiss nebulizer (No. 40) was inserted via an airtight seal and each end of the box also had an outlet. A Fleisch No. 0000 pneumotachograph was inserted into one end of the box and coupled to a Grass volumetric pressure transducer (PT5-A) which was then connected to a Beckman Type R Dynograph through appropriate couplers. While aerosolizing the antigen, the outlets were open and the pneumotachograph was isolated from the chamber. The outlets were closed and the pneumotachograph and the chamber were connected during the recording or the respiratory patterns. For challenge, 2 ml of a 3% solution of antigen in saline was placed into each nebulizer and the aerosol was generated with air from a small Potter diaphragm pump operating at 10 psi and a flow of 8 liters/minutes.

Rats were sensitized by injecting (s.c.) 1 ml of a suspension containing 1 mg EA and 200 mg aluminum hydroxide in saline. Simultaneously, they received an injection (i.p.) of 0.5 ml of B. pertussis vaccine. They were used between days 14 and 18 postsensitization. In order to eliminate the serotonergic component of the response, rats were pretreated intravenously 5 minutes prior to aerosol challenge with 30 gm kg<sup>-1</sup> methylsergide. Rats were then exposed to an aerosol of 3% EA in saline for exactly 1 minute, then their respiratory profiles were recorded for a further 25-30 minutes. The duration of continuous dyspnea was measured from the respiratory recordings.

Compounds were generally administered either intraperitoneally 1 hour prior to challenge or orally 1-1/2 hours prior to challenge. They were either dissolved in dimethylsulfoxide or suspended in 0.1% methocel and 0.5% Tween 80. The volume injected was 2 ml kg<sup>-1</sup> (intraperitoneally) or 10 ml kg<sup>-1</sup> (orally). Prior to oral treatment rats were starved overnight. Their activity was determined in terms of their ability to decrease the duration of symptoms of dyspnea in comparison with a group of vehicle-treated controls. Usually, a compound was evaluated at a series of doses and an ED<sub>50</sub> was determined. This was defined as the dose (mg/kg) which would inhibit the duration of symptoms by 50%.

#### PAF-Induced Hyperalgesia Assay

Female Sprague-Dawley rats, 35-40 g were fasted overnight. Platelet activating factor, PAF, (L-locithin B-acetyl O-alkyl) 1 µg/0.1 ml was given by subplantar injection in the rat paw. The compounds to be evaluated were homogenized in aqueous Vehicle (0.9% benzyl alcohol, 0.5% Tween 80 and 0.4% methylcellulose) and administered orally in a volume of 0.1 ml, 30 minutes prior to PAF.

Animals were tested 1, 2, 3 and 4 hours after PAF administration. The vocalization threshold, defined as the pressure (mm Hg) needed to evoke a squeak response, was recorded for both the injected and contralateral paw. No animal was subjected to pressure greater than 80 mm Hg. Hyperalgesia is defined as



a decrease in vocalization threshold as compared to a normal paw. Percent inhibition of hyperalgesia was calculated as the proportion of animals with vocalization thresholds greater than 200% of controls.

Results for the assays described above for several compounds of Formula I are shown in Table III.

TABLE III

ASSAY RESULTS




<u>Compound</u>	<u>Asthmatic Rat Assay % inhibition and dose</u>	<u>PAF Induced Hyperalgesia Assay % inhibition and dose</u>
	53% (0.5 mg kg <sup>-1</sup> p.o.)	50% (3 mg kg <sup>-1</sup> p.o.)
	70% (3 mg kg <sup>-1</sup> p.o.)	60% (3 mg kg <sup>-1</sup> p.o.)
	59% (1.5 mg kg <sup>-1</sup> p.o.)	50% (1.2 mg kg <sup>-1</sup> p.o.)

TABLE III (cont'd)

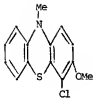
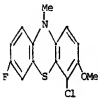
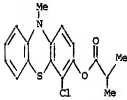

5		50%	50%
10		(0.2 mg kg <sup>-1</sup> p.o.)	(0.016 mg kg <sup>-1</sup> p.o.)
15		42%	-
20		(3 mg kg <sup>-1</sup> p.o.)	
25		35%	70%
30		(3 mg kg <sup>-1</sup> p.o.)	(1 mg kg <sup>-1</sup> p.o.)
35		58%	30%
40		(3 mg kg <sup>-1</sup> p.o.)	(1 mg kg <sup>-1</sup> p.o.)
45			
50			
55			

TABLE III (cont'd)

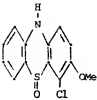
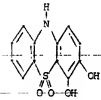


5		56%
10		(3 mg kg <sup>-1</sup> p.o.)
15		65%
20		(1.5 mg kg <sup>-1</sup> p.o.)
25		59%
30		(1.5 mg kg <sup>-1</sup> p.o.)
35		50%
40		(0.01 mg kg <sup>-1</sup> p.o.)
45		61%
50		(3 mg kg <sup>-1</sup> p.o.)
55		

TABLE III (cont'd)

5

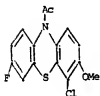


58%  
(3 mg kg<sup>-1</sup> p.o.)

-

10

15

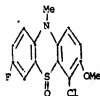


36%  
(3 mg kg<sup>-1</sup> p.o.)

-

20

25



52%  
(3 mg kg<sup>-1</sup> p.o.)

-

30

35



51%  
(1.5 mg kg<sup>-1</sup> p.o.)

-

40

45



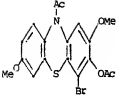
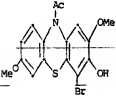
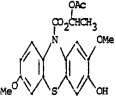
49%  
(0.3 mg kg<sup>-1</sup> p.o.)

-

50

55

TABLE III (cont'd)

5		58%	60%
10		(0.5 mg Kg <sup>-1</sup> p.o.)	(0.03 mg Kg <sup>-1</sup> p.o.)
15		78%	60%
20		(1.5 mg Kg <sup>-1</sup> p.o.)	(0.1 mg Kg <sup>-1</sup> p.o.)
25		42%	60%
30		(5.0 mg Kg <sup>-1</sup> p.o.)	(3.0 mg Kg <sup>-1</sup> p.o.)
35			

The cytoprotective activity of a compound may be observed in both animals and man by noting the increased resistance of the gastrointestinal mucosa to the noxious effects of strong irritants, for example, the ulcerogenic effects of aspirin or indomethacin. In addition to lessening the effect of non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs on the gastrointestinal tract, animal studies show that cytoprotective compounds will prevent gastric lesions induced by oral administration of strong acids, strong bases, ethanol, hypertonic saline solutions and the like.

Two assays can be used to measure cytoprotective ability. These assays are; (A) an ethanol-induced gastric ulcer assay and (B) an indomethacin-induced ulcer assay.

#### A. Ethanol-Induced Gastric Ulcer

Twenty-four hour fasted Sprague-Dawley (S.D.) rats are perorally (p.o.) dosed with 1.0 ml absolute ethanol. Fifteen to thirty minutes prior to ethanol administration, groups of rats each receive either an aqueous vehicle (aqueous methylcellulose 5% wt.) or the test compound at various doses perorally. One hour later, the animals are sacrificed and stomach mucosae are examined for resulting lesions.

#### B. Indomethacin-Induced Ulcer Assay

Indomethacin, 10 mg/kg p.o., is used to induce ulcers in 24 hour fasted S.D. rats. Fifteen minutes prior to indomethacin administration, groups of rats each receive either an aqueous vehicle (5% by weight methylcellulose) or the test compound at various doses perorally. Four hours later the animals are sacrificed and stomach mucosae are examined for resulting ulcers.

The pharmaceutical compositions will contain a sufficient amount of a compound of Formula I in a dosage form suitable for inhibiting the mammalian biosynthesis of leukotrienes or, for the treatment desired. The effective concentration of a Formula I compound in the composition will vary as required by the nature and the severity of the condition to be treated, the particular compound selected, the mode of administration, the dosage form and the pharmacological effect and level desired.

Any suitable route of administration may be employed for providing a mammal, especially a human with an effective dosage of a leukotriene antagonist. For example, oral, rectal, transdermal, parenteral, intramuscular, intravenous and the like may be employed. Dosage forms include tablets, troches, dispersions, suspensions, solutions, capsules and the like.

A general daily dosage of a Formula I compound for anti-asthmatic, anti-allergic, anti-inflammatory and, generally, uses other than cytoprotection will range from about 10  $\mu$ g/kg to 20 mg/kg of body weight. A preferred daily dosage range is from 50  $\mu$ g/kg to 20 mg/kg and a most preferred dosage range is from 100  $\mu$ g/kg to 10 mg/kg.

The exact amount of a compound of the Formula I to be used as a cytoprotective agent will depend on, *inter alia*, whether it is being administered to heal damaged cells or to avoid future damage, on the nature of the damaged cells (e.g., gastro-intestinal ulcerations vs. nephrotic necrosis), and on the nature of the causative agent. An example of the use of a compound of the Formula I in avoiding future damage would be co-administration of a compound of the Formula I with a non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drug (for example, indomethacin) that might otherwise cause such damage. For such use, the compound of Formula I is administered from 30 minutes prior up to 30 minutes after administration of the NSAID. Preferably, it is administered prior to or simultaneously with the NSAID.

The effective daily dosage level for compounds of Formula I inducing cytoprotection in mammals, especially humans, will generally range from 0.002 mg/kg to 100 mg/kg, preferably from 0.02 mg/kg to 30 mg/kg. The dosage may be administered in single or divided individual doses.

The pharmaceutical compositions of the present invention comprise a compound of formula I as an active ingredient or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, and also contain a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier and optionally other therapeutic ingredients. The term "pharmaceutically acceptable salts" refers to salts prepared from pharmaceutically acceptable non-toxic bases including inorganic bases and organic bases. Salts derived from inorganic bases include sodium, potassium, lithium, ammonium, calcium, magnesium, ferrous, zinc, copper, manganese, aluminum, ferric, manganic salts and the like. Particularly preferred are the ammonium, potassium, sodium, calcium and magnesium salts. Salts derived from pharmaceutically acceptable organic non-toxic bases include salts of primary, secondary, and tertiary amines, substituted amines including naturally occurring substituted amines, cyclic amines and basic ion exchange resins, such as isopropylamine, trimethylamine, diethylamine, triethylamine, tripropylamine, ethanalamine, 2-dimethylaminoethanol, 2-diethylaminoethanol, tromethamine, lysine, arginine, histidine, caffeine, procaine, hydrabamine, choline, betaines, ethylenediamine, glucosamine, methylglucamine, theobromine, purines, piperazine, piperidine, N-ethylpiperidine, N,N'-dibenzyl-ethylenediamine, morpholine, N-ethyl morphine, and polyamine resins.

When the compound of Formula I is basic, salts may be prepared from pharmaceutically acceptable non-toxic acids, including inorganic and organic acids. Such acids include hydrochloric, hydrobromic, sulfuric, nitric, isethionic, methanesulfonic, ethanesulfonic, benzenesulfonic, p-toluenesulfonic, acetic, benzoic, camphorsulfonic, citric, fumaric, gluconic, glutamic, lactic, malic, maleic, mandelic, mucic, pantoic, pantothenic, phosphoric, succinic and tartaric acids. Particularly preferred are hydrochloric, hydrobromic, citric, maleic, phosphoric, sulfuric and tartaric acids. For a helpful discussion of pharmaceutical salts see S.M. Berge et al., *Journal of Pharmaceutical Sciences*, 66, 1-19(1977).

The compositions include compositions suitable for oral, rectal, ophthalmic, pulmonary, nasal, dermal, topical or parenteral (including subcutaneous, intramuscular and intravenous) administration, although the most suitable route in any given case will depend on the nature and severity of the conditions being treated and on the nature of the active ingredient. They may be conveniently presented in unit dosage form and prepared by any of the methods well known in the art of pharmacy.

For treating pulmonary conditions such as asthma, the mode of administration may be, for example, oral, parenteral, by inhalation or by suppository. Suitable oral dosage forms are tablets, elixirs, emulsions, solutions, and capsules, including delayed or sustained-release capsules. Parenteral dosage forms include solutions and emulsions. Dosage forms for administration by inhalation include sprays and aerosols. These inhalation formulations may be administered in metered dosages ranging from 0.1  $\mu$  to 200  $\mu$ g, administered as needed.

For treating allergies or allergic reactions, such as allergic conjunctivitis and allergic rhinitis, the Formula I compound may be administered by any conventional mode, e.g. orally, parenterally, topically, sub-

cutaneously or by inhalation.

The oral and parenteral dosage forms are the same type as for the pulmonary treatment. The topical application dosage forms include ointments, salves, controlled-release patches, emulsions, solutions, thixotropic formulations, powders and sprays. For topical application, the percent by weight of the active ingredient (Formula I compound) may vary from about 0.001 to about 10%.

For treating inflammation the mode of administration may be oral, parenteral or by suppository. The various dosage forms are the same as those described above.

For treating skin diseases such as psoriasis, atopic dermatitis and the like, oral, topical or parenteral administration is useful. For topical application to the diseased area, salves, patches, controlled-release patches and emulsions are convenient dosage forms.

For use as an analgesic, i.e. for treating pain, any suitable mode of administration may be used, e.g., oral, parenteral, by insufflation, or by suppository.

For treating cardiovascular conditions such as angina pectoris, any suitable mode of administration, e.g. oral, parenteral, topical, or by insufflation, and dosage form e.g. pills, liquid formulations, controlled-release capsules, and controlled-release skin patches may be used.

In addition to the common dosage forms set out above, the compound of Formula I may also be administered for the various utilities and indications or for inhibiting leukotriene synthesis by controlled-release means and/or delivery devices such as those described in US Patent Specifications US-A-3,845,770; 3,916,899; 3,538,809; 3,598,123; 3,630,200 and 4,008,719. Dosage forms for application to treat the eye are also disclosed in US-A-4,348,398.

For intravenous administration, a suitable dosage range for anti-asthmatic, anti-inflammatory or anti-allergic use is from 0.01 mg to 20 mg (preferably from 0.1 mg to 10 mg) of a compound of Formula I per kg of body weight per day and for cytoprotective use from 0.002 mg to 100 mg (preferably from 0.02 mg to 30 mg and especially from 0.1 mg to 10 mg) of a compound of Formula I per kg of body weight per day. In the case of an oral composition, a suitable dosage range for anti-asthmatic, anti-inflammatory or anti-allergic use is, e.g. from 1 to 100 mg of a compound of Formula I per kg of body weight per day, preferably from 5 mg to 40 mg per kg and for cytoprotective use from 0.01 mg to 100 mg (preferably from 0.1 mg to 30 mg and especially from 0.1 mg to 10 mg) of a compound of Formula I per kg of body weight per day.

For administration by inhalation, the compounds of the present invention are conveniently delivered in the form of an aerosol spray presentation from pressurized packs or a nebulizer. The preferred composition for inhalation is a powder which may be formulated as a cartridge from which the powder composition may be inhaled with the aid of a suitable device. In the case of a pressurized aerosol, the dosage unit may be determined by providing a valve to deliver a metered amount.

In practical use, leukotriene inhibitors of Formula I can be combined as the active ingredient in intimate admixture with a pharmaceutical carrier according to conventional pharmaceutical compounding techniques. The carrier may take a wide variety of forms depending on the form of preparation desired for administration, e.g., oral or intravenous. In preparing the compositions for oral dosage form, any of the usual pharmaceutical media are suitable, for example, water, glycols, oils, alcohols, flavouring agents, preservatives, and colouring agents in the case of oral liquid preparations, such as, for example, suspensions, elixirs and solutions; or carriers such as starches, sugars, diluents, granulating agents, lubricants, binders and disintegrating agents in the case of oral solid preparations such as powders, capsules and tablets. Because of their ease of administration, tablets and capsules represent the most advantageous oral dosage unit form, in which the pharmaceutical carriers are obviously solid. If desired, tablets may be sugar-coated or enteric-coated by standard techniques.

Pharmaceutical compositions of the present invention suitable for oral administration and by inhalation in the case of asthma therapy may be presented as discrete units such as capsules, cachets or tablets each containing a predetermined amount of the active ingredient, as a powder or granules or as a solution or a suspension in an aqueous liquid, a non-aqueous liquid, an oil-in-water emulsion or a water-in-oil liquid emulsion. Such compositions may be prepared by any of the methods of pharmacy but all methods include the step of bringing into association the active ingredient with the carrier which constitutes one or more necessary ingredients. In general, the compositions are prepared by uniformly and intimately admixing the active ingredient with liquid carriers or finely divided solid carriers or both, and then, if necessary, shaping the product into the desired presentation. For example, a tablet may be prepared by compression or molding, optionally with one or more accessory ingredients. Compressed tablets may be prepared by compressing in a suitable machine, the active ingredient in a free-flowing form such as powder or granules, optionally mixed with a binder, lubricant, inert diluent, lubricating, surface active or dispersing agent. Molded tablets may be made by molding in a suitable machine, a mixture of the powdered compound moistened with an inert liquid diluent. Desirably, each tablet contains from 25 mg to 500 mg of the active ingredient

and each cachet or capsule contains from 25 to 500 mg of the active ingredient.

The following are examples of representative pharmaceutical dosage forms for the leukotriene inhibitors of Formula I:

5	<u>Injectable Suspension</u>	<u>mg/ml</u>
	Compound of Formula I	2
	Methylcellulose	5.0
10	Tween 80	0.5
	Benzyl alcohol	9.0
	Methyl paraben	1.8
15	Propyl paraben	0.2
	Water for injection to a total volume of 1 ml	
20	<u>Tablet</u>	<u>mg/tablet</u>
	Compound of Formula I	25.0
	Microcrystalline Cellulose	325.0
25	Providone	14.0
	Microcrystalline Cellulose	90.0
	Pregelatinized Starch	43.5
30	Magnesium Stearate	<u>2.5</u>
		500
35	<u>Capsule</u>	<u>mg/capsule</u>
	Compound of Formula I	25
	Lactose Powder	573.5
40	Magnesium Stearate	<u>1.5</u>
		600

In addition to the compounds of Formula I, the pharmaceutical compositions of the present invention can also contain other active ingredients, such as cyclooxygenase inhibitors, non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs- (NSAIDs), peripheral analgesic agents such as zomepirac difluoride and the like. The weight ratio of the compound of the Formula I to the second active ingredient may be varied and will depend upon the effective dose of each ingredient. Generally, an effective dose of each will be used. Thus, for example, when a compound of the Formula I is combined with an NSAID the weight ratio of the compound of the Formula I to the NSAID will generally range from 1000:1 to 1:1000, preferably 200:1 to 1:200. Combinations of a compound of the Formula I and other active ingredients will generally also be within the aforementioned range, but in each case, an effective dose of each active ingredient should be used.

NSAIDs can be characterized into five groups:

- (1) the propionic acid derivatives;
- (2) the acetic acid derivatives;
- (3) the fenamic acid derivatives;
- (4) the biphenylcarboxylic acid derivatives; and
- (5) the oxicams

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.



The propionic acid derivatives which may be used comprise: ibuprofen, ibuprofen aluminum, indoprofen, ketoprofen, naproxen, benoxaprofen, flurbiprofen, fenoprofen, fenbufen, ketoprofen, indoprofen, pirofen, carprofen, oxaprozin, pranoprofen, miroprofen, tiroxaprofen, suprofen, alminoprofen, flaprofenic acid, fluprofen and bucloxic acid. Structurally related propionic acid derivatives having similar analgesic and anti-inflammatory properties are also intended to be included in this group.

Thus, "propionic acid derivatives" as defined herein are non-narcotic analgesics/non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs having a free  $-\text{CH}(\text{CH}_3)\text{COOH}$  or  $-\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{COOH}$  group (which optionally can be in the form of a pharmaceutically acceptable salt group, e.g.,  $-\text{CH}(\text{CH}_3)\text{COO}^-\text{Na}^+$  or  $-\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{COO}^-\text{Na}^+$ ), typically attached directly or via a carbonyl function to a ring system, preferably to an aromatic ring system.

The acetic acid derivatives which may be used comprise: indomethacin, which is a preferred NSAID, sulindac, tolmetin, zomepirac, diclofenac, fenclofenac, alclofenac, ibufenac, isoxepac, furofenac, tiopinac, zidometacin, acetaminophen, fentiazac, cildenac, oxipnac, and fenclozic acid. Structurally related acetic acid derivatives having similar analgesic and anti-inflammatory properties are also intended to be encompassed by this group.

Thus, "acetic acid derivatives" as defined herein are non-narcotic analgesics/non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs having a free  $-\text{CH}_2\text{COOH}$  group (which optionally can be in the form of a pharmaceutically acceptable salt group, e.g.,  $-\text{CH}_2\text{COO}^-\text{Na}^+$ ), typically attached directly to a ring system, preferably to an aromatic or heteroaromatic ring system.

The fenamic acid derivatives which may be used comprise: metenamic acid, meclofenamic acid, flufenamic acid, niflumic acid and tolifenamic acid. Structurally related fenamic acid derivatives having similar analgesic and anti-inflammatory properties are also intended to be encompassed by this group.

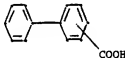
Thus, "fenamic acid derivatives" as defined herein are non-narcotic analgesics/non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs which contain the basic structure:



which can bear a variety of substituents and in which the free  $-\text{COOH}$  group can be in the form of a pharmaceutically acceptable salt group, e.g.,  $-\text{COO}^-\text{Na}^+$ .

The biphenylcarboxylic acid derivatives which can be used comprise: diflunisal and flufenisal. Structurally related biphenylcarboxylic acid derivatives having similar analgesic and anti-inflammatory properties are also intended to be encompassed by this group.

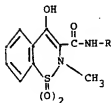
Thus, "biphenylcarboxylic acid derivatives" as defined herein are non-narcotic analgesics/non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs which contain the basic structure:



which can bear a variety of substituents and in which the free  $-\text{COOH}$  group can be in the form of a pharmaceutically acceptable salt group, e.g.,  $-\text{COO}^-\text{Na}^+$ .

The oxicams which can be used in the present invention comprise: piroxicam, sudoxicam, isoxicam and 4-hydroxy-1,2-benzothiazine 1,1-dioxide 4-(N-phenyl)-carboxamide. Structurally related oxicams having similar analgesic and anti-inflammatory properties are also intended to be encompassed by this group.

Thus, "oxicams" as defined herein are non-narcotic analgesics/non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs which have the general formula:



wherein R is an aryl or heteroaryl ring system.

The following NSAIDs may also be used: acetaminophen, alminoprofen, amfenac sodium, aminoprofen, anitrazafen, antrafenine, auranofin, bendazac lysinate, benzydamine, beprozol, broperamol, bufexolac, carprofen, cinnelacin, ciproquazone, clidanac, cloxamate, dazidamine, dexboxamet, delmetacin, delomidine, dexindoprofen, diacerein, di-falsamine, difenpyrimide, emorifazone, enfenamic acid, enolicam, eprizole, etersalate, etodolac, etofenamate, fanetizole mesylate, fenicofenac, fenclorac, fendosal, fenflumizole, fenflazac, feprazone, floctafenine, flunixin, flunoxaprofen, fluproquazone, flupirtoline, fosfoal, furciprofen, furofenac, glucametacin, guimesal, ibuprofen, isofezolac, isonixim, isoprofen, isoxepac, isoxicam, lefetamine HCl, leflunomide, lofenizole, lonazolac calcium, lotifazole, loxoprofen, lysin cionixinate, meclofenamate sodium, meseclozone, miroprofen, nabumetone, nictindole, nimesulide, orphenoxin, oxametacin, oxapadol, oxprozin, perisoxal citrate, pimeprofen, pimetacin, piroxan, pirazolac, pirlenidone, pirofen, pranoprofen, proglumetacin maleate, proquazone, pyridoxiprofen, sudoxicam, suprofen, talmetacin, talniflumate, tenoxicam, thiazolinobutazone, thielavin B, tiaprofenic acid, tiarimide HCl, tiarimazole, timegadine, tiroxoprofen, tofenamic acid, tolpadol, tryptamid, ufenamate, and zidometacin.

The following NSAIDs, designated by company code number, may also be used:

4001585, AA 861, AD1590, AFP802, AFP860, A177B, AP504, AU8001, BPPC, Bu540C, CHINOIN 127, CN100, EB362, EL508, F1044, GV3658, ITF182, KCNTE0090, LA2851, MR714, MR887, MY309, ONO3144, PR823, PV102, PV10B, R830, RS2131, SCR152, SH440, SIR 133, SPA510, SQ27239, ST281, SY8001, TAB0, TVX2708, TVX2708, U60257, and WY41770.

The chemical names of these compounds are, respectively,

2-[4-(2-thiazolyl)oxy]-phenyl]-propionic acid  
 2,3,5-trimethyl-6-(12-hydroxy-5,10-dodecadienyl)-1,4-benzoquinone)  
 2-(8-methyl-10,11-dihydro-11-oxodibenz[b,f]oxepin-2-yl)propionic acid  
 3,4,5-trimethoxybenzoyl-ibuprofen  
 guelphenasin ibuprofenate  
 [8-[[1-(3,4-dihydro-8-hydroxy-1-oxo-1H-2-benzopyran-3-yl)-3-methylbutyl]amino]-5-dihydroxy-6-oxo-3-hexanamido]ammonium chloride chlorhexidine dinaproxenate  
 4'-acetamidophenyl-2-(5'-p-tolyl-1'-methyl-pyrrole)-acetate  
 (±)-5-benzoyl-2,3-dihydro-1H-pyrazolizine-1-carboxylic acid bromethamine salt  
 3-methylamino-1-[3-(trifluoromethyl)-phenyl]-2-pyrazoline  
 Chinoln-127, a rimazolium analogue  
 2-(p-methylallylaminophenyl)propionic acid  
 (±)-α-[[[2-(2-hydroxy-1,1-dimethylethyl)amino]-methyl]benzyl alcohol  
 5-[5-(4-chlorophenyl)-2-furyl]-dihydro-2(3H)-furanone diflunisal lysine salt  
 3,5-di-t-butyl-4-hydroxybenzylidene-γ-butyrolactone imidazole 2-hydroxybenzoate  
 methyl 5,6-E-5,8-methanoecicosa-7E,9E,11Z,14E-eicosatetranoate  
 2,4-diamino-7-methyl-pyrazolo(1,5-a)-1,3,5-triazine  
 2-(2',4'-difluoro-4-biphenyl)oxypropionic acid  
 3-methyl-3-(4-acetylaminophenoxy)-2,4-dioxobenzocyclo-1-estanone  
 4-(p-chlorophenyl)-1-(p-fluorophenyl)pyrazole-3-acetic acid  
 2-aminomethyl-4-t-butyl-6-propionylphenol hydrochloride glycolic acid {o-[2,6-dichloroanilino]phenyl} acetate ester the 3-hydroxyphenylthialdic ester of (±)-1-(p-chlorobenzoyl)-5-methoxy-2-methylindole-3-acetic acid  
 the phthalidyl ester of diclofenac  
 2,6-di-t-butyl-4-(2'-thenyl)phenol 2-[4-(2-oxocyclohexylidenemethyl)phenyl]propionic acid  
 2-(4-biphenyl)-4-hexenoic acid

11 $\beta$ ,17,21-trihydroxy-6 $\alpha$ -methylpregna-1,4-diene-3,20-dione 21-acetate 17-propionate  
 4-(2-bromo-4,5-dimethoxyphenyl)-octahydro-2H-quinolizin-2-one  
 N-(2-pyridyl)-2-methyl-4-cinnamoyloxy-2H-1,2-benzothiazine-3-carboxamide-1,1-dioxide  
 17 $\alpha$ -ethylthio-9 $\alpha$ -fluoro-11 $\beta$ -hydroxy-17 $\beta$ -methylthio-androsta-1,4-diene-3-one 1,1,3-trimethyl-5-phenylbiuret  
 5 1-(4-chlorobenzoyl)-5-methoxy-2-methyl-1H-indole-3-acetic acid butanediol ester  
 2-(4-(3-methyl-2-butenyl)phenyl)propionic acid  
 3-ethyl-1-(3-nitrophenyl)-2,4-[1H,3H]-quinazolidione  
 6,9-de-epoxy-6,9-(phenylimino)-delta(6,8)-PGI1  
 1-benzoyl-5-methoxy-2-methylindole-3-acetic acid  
 10 (5H-dibenzo[a,d]cyclohept-5-ylidene)acetic acid.

Finally, NSAIDs which may also be used include the salicylates, specifically aspirin, and the phenylbutazones, and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof.

Pharmaceutical compositions comprising the Formula I compounds may also contain other inhibitors of the biosynthesis of the leukotrienes such as are disclosed in European Patent Specification EP-A-0138481,  
 15 -0115394, -0136893, -0140709.

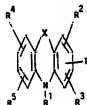
The compounds of the Formula I may also be used in combination with leukotriene antagonists such as those disclosed in EP-A-0106585 and -0104885, and others such as those disclosed in EP-A-0056172 and 0061800; and in United Kingdom Specification GB-A-2,058,785.

Pharmaceutical compositions comprising the Formula I compounds may also contain as the second  
 20 active ingredient, antihistaminic agents such as benadryl, dramamine, histadyl and phenergan. Alternatively, they may include prostaglandin antagonists such as those disclosed in European Patent Specification EP-A-0011067 or thromboxane antagonists such as those disclosed in US Patent Specification US-A-4,237,160. They may also contain histidine decarboxylase inhibitors such as  $\beta$ -fluoromethylhistidine, described in US-A-4,325,961. The compounds of the Formula I may also be advantageously combined with an H<sub>1</sub> or H<sub>2</sub>-  
 25 receptor antagonist, such as for instance cimetidine, ranitidine, terfenadine, famotidine, and aminothiadiazoles disclosed in EP-A-0040496 and like compounds, such as those disclosed in US Patent Specification US-A-4,263,408; 4,362,736 and 4,394,508. The pharmaceutical compositions may also contain a K<sup>+</sup>/H<sup>+</sup> ATPase inhibitor such as omeprazole, disclosed in US Patent Specification US-A-4,255,431.

Another embodiment of the present invention comprises the novel compounds encompassed by  
 30 Formula I and compounds that are their pharmaceutically acceptable salts. These novel compounds are indicated in Table IV.

TABLE IV

## NOVEL COMPOUNDS OF FORMULA I



Compound <sup>a</sup>	X	R <sup>1</sup>	R <sup>2</sup>	R <sup>3</sup>	R <sup>4</sup>	R <sup>5</sup>	T
1	S	H	4-Cl	H	H	H	3-OH
2	S	H	4-Cl	H	H	H	3-OAc
3 <sup>1</sup>	S	Me	4-Cl	H	H	H	3-OMe
4	S	Ac	4-Cl	H	H	H	3-OMe
5	S	H	4-Cl	H	H	H	3-OBz
6	S	H	4-Cl	H	H	H	3-OOCH(Me) <sub>2</sub>
7	S	Me	4-Cl	H	H	H	3-OOCH(Me) <sub>2</sub>
8 <sup>1</sup>	S	Ac	4-Cl	H	H	H	3-OAc
9 <sup>1</sup>	S	Ac	4-Cl	H	H	H	3-OH
10	SO <sub>2</sub>	Me	4-Cl	H	H	H	3-OMe
11	SO	Me	4-Cl	H	H	H	3-OMe
12	S	Me	H	7-Ac	H	H	3-OMe
13	O	Me	4-Cl	H	H	H	3-OAc

<sup>a</sup> The symbol 1 next to the number of a novel compound indicates which compounds are preferred and the symbol 2 next to the number of a novel compound indicates which compounds are also more preferred.

TABLE IV (cont'd)

	Compound	X	<sup>1</sup> R -	<sup>2</sup> R -	<sup>3</sup> R -	<sup>4</sup> R -	<sup>5</sup> R -	I
5								
	14	S	Me	4-Cl	H	H	H	3-OAc
10	15	S	Me	H	H	7-F	H	3-OMe
	16	S	Ac	H	H	7-F	H	3-OMe
	17	S	Ac	H	H	7-F	H	3-OH
15								
	19	S	Me	H	H	7-Me	H	3-OMe
	20	S	H	H	H	7-F	H	3-OAc
	21	S	Me	H	H	9-Cl	H	3-OMe
20	22	S	Me	H	H	9-Cl	H	3-OAc
	23	S	Me	H	H	7-Me	H	3-OAc
	24	S	H	H	H	9-Cl	H	3-OAc
25	25	S	H	H	4-CF <sub>3</sub>	H	H	3-OAc
	26	S	H	H	4-Cl	H	H	3-OTs
	27	S	Ac	H	4-Cl	7-F	H	3-OMe
	28	S	Ac	H	4-Cl	7-F	H	3-OH
30	29	S	Me	H	4-Cl	7-F	H	3-OMe
	30	S	H	H	2-OEt	4-Cl	H	3-OH
	31	SO	H	H	H	H	H	3-OAc
35	32 <sup>1</sup>	SO <sub>2</sub>	H	H	H	H	H	3-OAc
	33 <sup>1</sup>	SO <sub>2</sub>	H	H	4-Cl	H	H	3-OAc
	34 <sup>1</sup>	SO <sub>2</sub>	H	H	4-Cl	H	H	3-OH
40								
	36	SO <sub>2</sub>	H	H	H	7-F	H	3-OAc
	37	SO <sub>2</sub>	H	H	4-Cl	H	H	3-OTs
	38	SO <sub>2</sub>	H	H	4-OH	H	H	3-OH
45	39	S	H	1-OMe	2-OMe	4-Me	H	3-OH
	40	S	H	1-OMe	2-OMe	4-Me	H	3-OAc
	41 <sup>1</sup>	SO <sub>2</sub>	H	1-OMe	2-OMe	4-Me	H	3-OH
50	42	SO <sub>2</sub>	H	4-OMe	H	H	H	3-OH

TABLE IV (cont'd)

	Compound	X	R <sup>1</sup>	R <sup>2</sup>	R <sup>3</sup>	R <sup>4</sup>	R <sup>5</sup>	I
5								
10	43	S	H	1-OH	2-C(Me) <sub>3</sub>	H	4-C(Me) <sub>3</sub>	H
	44	SO <sub>2</sub>	H	1-Cl	H	H	H	3-OH
	45	SO <sub>2</sub>	Ac	1-Cl	H	H	H	3-OH
	46	SO <sub>2</sub>	Ac	1-Cl	H	H	H	3-OAc
15	47	S	Me	1-Cl	H	H	H	3-OH
	48	S	Me	1-Cl	H	H	H	3-OH
	49	SO	H	1-OH	2-OH	4-Me	H	3-OH
20	50	SO	H	1-OH	2-OH	4-Me	H	3-OAc
	51	SO <sub>2</sub>	H	1-OH	2-OH	4-Me	H	3-OAc
	52 <sup>1</sup>	S	H	2-OH	3-OH	4-Br	7-OH	H
25	53 <sup>1</sup>	S	H	2-OH	3-OH	4-Cl	7-OH	H
	54 <sup>1</sup>	S	H	2-OH	3-OAc	4-Br	7-OH	H
	55	S	H	2-OH	3-OAc	4-Cl	7-OH	H
30	56	SO <sub>2</sub>	H	2-OH	3-OH	4-Br	7-OH	H
	57	SO <sub>2</sub>	H	H	3-OH	H	7-F	H
	58	SO <sub>2</sub>	H	2-OH	3-OAc	4-Br	7-OH	H
	59 <sup>1</sup>	O	Ac	2-OH	3-OH	4-Br	7-OH	H
35	60 <sup>1</sup>	O	Ac	2-OH	3-OAc	4-Br	7-OH	H
	61 <sup>1</sup>	O	CO <sub>2</sub> CH(Me)OAc	2-OH	3-OH	4-Br	7-OH	H
	62	O	CO <sub>2</sub> CH(Me)OAc	2-OH	3-OAc	4-Br	7-OH	H
40	63	S	H	2-OH	3-OH	4-Br	7-Me	H
	64	S	H	2-OH	3-OAc	4-Br	7-Me	H
	65	S	H	2-OH	3-OH	4-Br	7-F	H
45	66	S	H	2-OH	3-OAc	4-Br	7-F	H
	67	SO	H	2-OH	3-OAc	4-Br	7-OH	H
	68	SO <sub>2</sub>	H	2-OH	3-OH	H	7-OH	H
	69	SO <sub>2</sub>	H	2-OH	3-OAc	H	7-OH	H
50	70 <sup>1,2</sup>	S	Ac	2-OH	4-Br	7-OH	H	3-OAc

TABLE IV (cont'd)

	Compound	X	R <sup>1</sup>	R <sup>2</sup>	R <sup>3</sup>	R <sup>4</sup>	R <sup>5</sup>	I
5	71 <sup>1,2</sup>	S	Ac	2-OMe	4-Cl	7-OMe	H	3-OAc
10	72	S	Ac	2-OMe	4-F	7-OMe	H	3-OAc
	73	S	Ac	2-OMe	4-I	7-OMe	H	3-OAc
	74	S	Ac	2-OMe	4-CF <sub>3</sub>	7-OMe	H	3-OAc
	75	S	Ac	2-OMe	4-CN	7-OMe	H	3-OAc
15	76	S	Ac	2-OEt	4-Br	7-OEt	H	3-OAc
	77	S	Ac	2-OEt	4-Cl	7-OEt	H	3-OAc
	78	S	Ac	2-OMe	4-Br	7-OEt	H	3-OAc
20	79	S	Ac	2-OMe	4-Cl	7-OEt	H	3-OAc
	80	S	Ac	2-OMe	4-F	7-OEt	H	3-OAc
	81	S	Ac	2-OEt	4-Br	7-OMe	H	3-OAc
25	82	S	Ac	2-OEt	4-Cl	7-OMe	H	3-OAc
	83	S	Ac	2-OEt	4-F	7-OMe	H	3-OAc
	84	S	Ac	2-OEt	4-CF <sub>3</sub>	7-OMe	H	3-OAc
30	85	S	H	2-OMe	4-Br	7-OMe	H	3-OH
	86	S	H	2-OMe	4-Cl	7-OMe	H	3-OH
	87 <sup>1</sup>	S	H	2-OMe	4-F	7-OMe	H	3-OH
	88 <sup>1</sup>	S	H	2-OMe	4-CF <sub>3</sub>	7-OMe	H	3-OH
35	89	S	H	2-OMe	4-Br	7-OMe	H	3-OAc
	90 <sup>1</sup>	S	H	2-OMe	4-Br	7-OMe	H	3-OBz
	91 <sup>1</sup>	S	H	2-OMe	4-Br	7-OMe	H	3-OCCCMe <sub>2</sub>
40	92 <sup>1</sup>	S	H	2-OMe	4-Br	7-OMe	3-OCH <sub>2</sub> CO <sub>2</sub> H	H
	93 <sup>1</sup>	S	Ac	2-OMe	4-Br	7-OMe	H	3-OBz
	94 <sup>1</sup>	S	Ac	2-OMe	4-Br	7-OMe	H	3-OMe
45	95 <sup>1</sup>	S	Ac	2-OMe	4-Br	7-OMe	3-OCH <sub>2</sub> CO <sub>2</sub> H	H
	96 <sup>1</sup>	S	Ac	2-OMe	4-Cl	7-OMe	3-OCH <sub>2</sub> CO <sub>2</sub> H	H
	97 <sup>1</sup>	S	CH <sub>2</sub> OAc	2-OMe	4-Br	7-OMe	H	3-OH
50	98 <sup>1</sup>	S	CH <sub>2</sub> OAc	2-OMe	4-Cl	7-OMe	H	3-OH
	99 <sup>1</sup>	S	CH <sub>2</sub> OAc	2-OMe	4-Br	7-OMe	H	3-OAc

55

TABLE IV (cont'd)

Compound	X	R <sup>1</sup>	R <sup>2</sup>	R <sup>3</sup>	R <sup>4</sup>	R <sup>5</sup>	I
100 <sup>1</sup>	S	CH <sub>2</sub> OAc	2-OH	4-Br	7-OH	H	3-OBz
101 <sup>1</sup>	S	CH <sub>2</sub> OAc	2-OH	4-Br	7-OH	H	3-OH
102 <sup>1</sup>	S	CH <sub>3</sub>	2-OH	4-Br	7-OH	H	3-OH
103 <sup>1</sup>	S	CH <sub>3</sub>	2-OH	4-Br	7-OH	H	3-OAc
104 <sup>1</sup>	S	CH <sub>3</sub>	2-OH	4-Cl	7-OH	H	3-OH
105 <sup>1</sup>	S	Me	2-OH	4-F	7-OH	H	3-OH
106 <sup>1</sup>	S	Me	2-OH	4-CF <sub>3</sub>	7-OH	H	3-OH
107 <sup>1</sup>	S	CH(Me)OAc	2-OH	4-Br	7-OH	H	3-OH
108 <sup>1</sup>	S	CH(Me)OOCCH <sub>2</sub> (Me) <sub>3</sub>	2-OH	4-Br	7-OH	H	3-OH
109 <sup>1</sup>	S	CH(Me)OAc	2-OH	4-Cl	7-OH	H	3-OH
110 <sup>1</sup>	S	CH(Me)OAc	2-OH	4-F	7-OH	H	3-OH
111 <sup>1</sup>	S	CH(Me)OAc	2-OH	4-CF <sub>3</sub>	7-OH	H	3-OH
112	S	H	2-OH	4-Br	7-OH	3-OOC <sub>2</sub> Me	H
113	S	H	2-OH	4-Br	7-OH	3-OOC <sub>2</sub> Et	H
114 <sup>1</sup>	S	H	2-OH	4-Br	7-OH	3-OOC <sub>2</sub> CH(Me)OAc	H
115	S	H	2-OH	4-Cl	7-OH	3-OOC <sub>2</sub> CH(Me)OAc	H
116	S	CO <sub>2</sub> Me	2-OH	4-Br	7-OH	H	3-OH
117	S	CO <sub>2</sub> Et	2-OH	4-Br	7-OH	H	3-OH
118 <sup>1,2</sup>	S	CO <sub>2</sub> CH(Me)OAc	2-OH	4-Br	7-OH	H	3-OH
119 <sup>1,2</sup>	S	CO <sub>2</sub> CH(Me)OAc	2-OH	4-Cl	7-OH	H	3-OH
120	S	CO <sub>2</sub> CH(Me)OAc	2-OH	4-F	7-OH	H	3-OH
121 <sup>1,2</sup>	S	CO <sub>2</sub> CH(Me)OAc	2-OH	4-Br	7-OH	H	3-OAc
122	S	CO <sub>2</sub> CH(Me)OAc	2-OH	4-Br	7-OH	3-OOC <sub>2</sub> CH(Me)OAc	H
123 <sup>1,2</sup>	S	Ac	2-OH	4-Br	7-OH	H	3-OH
124	S	Ac	2-OH	4-Cl	7-OH	H	3-OH
125	S	Me	2-OH	4-Br	7-OH	H	3-OH
126	S	H	2-OH	4-Br	7-OH	H	3-OH
127 <sup>1</sup>	S	CH(Me)OAc	4-Cl	H	H	H	3-OAc
128 <sup>1</sup>	SO <sub>2</sub>	Ac	4-Cl	H	H	H	3-OH

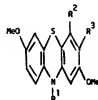


TABLE IV (cont'd)

Compound	X	R <sup>1</sup>	R <sup>2</sup>	R <sup>3</sup>	R <sup>4</sup>	R <sup>5</sup>	I
129 <sup>1</sup>	SO <sub>2</sub>	Ac	4-Cl	H	H	H	3-OAc
130 <sup>1</sup>	S	Ac	2-OEt	4-Cl	H	H	3-OH
131 <sup>1</sup>	S	Ac	2-OEt	4-Cl	H	H	3-OAc
132 <sup>1</sup>	S	Ac	2-OMe	4-Br	7-OH	H	3-OH
133 <sup>1</sup>	S	Ac	2-OMe	4-Br	7-OAc	H	3-OH
134 <sup>1</sup>	SO <sub>2</sub>	Ac	2-OMe	4-Br	7-OMe	H	3-OH
135 <sup>1</sup>	SO <sub>2</sub>	Ac	2-OMe	4-Br	7-OMe	H	3-OAc
136 <sup>1</sup>	SO <sub>2</sub>	CO <sub>2</sub> CH(Me)OAc	2-OMe	4-Br	7-OMe	H	3-OH
137 <sup>1,2</sup>	S	$\begin{array}{c} \text{CO}_2\text{CHCOO} \\   \\ \text{Me} \quad \text{C(OMe)}_3 \end{array}$	H	4-Br	7-OMe	2-OMe	3-OH
138	S	H	2-OMe	4-I	7-OMe	H	3-OH
139	S	H	2-OMe	4-Cl	7-OMe	H	3-OH
140	S	H	2-OEt	4-Br	7-OEt	H	3-OH
141	S	H	2-OEt	4-Cl	7-OEt	H	3-OH
142	S	H	2-OMe	4-Br	7-OEt	H	3-OH
143	S	H	2-OMe	4-Cl	7-OEt	H	3-OH
144	S	H	2-OMe	4-F	7-OEt	H	3-OH
145	S	H	2-OEt	4-Br	7-OMe	H	3-OH
146	S	H	2-OEt	4-Cl	7-OMe	H	3-OH
147	S	H	2-OEt	4-F	7-OMe	H	3-OH
148	S	H	2-OEt	4-CF <sub>3</sub>	7-OMe	H	3-OH

Some of the compounds described herein contain one or more centers of asymmetry and may thus give rise to diastereoisomers and optical isomers. The present invention includes such possible diastereoisomers as well as their racemic and resolved optically active forms.

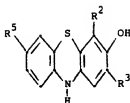
Among preferred novel compounds of the present invention are those having the formula:



in which the substituents are as set forth in the following table:

	$\text{R}^1$	$\text{R}^2$	$\text{R}^3$
5	H	Br	OH
	H	Cl	OH
	H	F	OH
10	H	$\text{CF}_3$	OH
	H	Br	OAc
	H	Br	OCOPh
15			
	$\text{R}^1$	$\text{R}^2$	$\text{R}^3$
20	H	Br	$\text{OCOCHMe}_2$
	H	Br	$\text{OCH}_2\text{CO}_2\text{H}$
	Ac	Br	OAc
25	Ac	Cl	OAc
	Ac	Br	OCOPh
	Ac	Br	OMe
30	Ac	Br	$\text{OCH}_2\text{CO}_2\text{H}$
	Ac	Cl	$\text{OCH}_2\text{CO}_2\text{H}$
	$\text{CH}_2\text{OAc}$	Br	OH
35	$\text{CH}_2\text{OAc}$	Cl	OH
	$\text{CH}_2\text{OAc}$	Br	OAc
	$\text{CH}_2\text{OAc}$	Br	OCOPh
	$\text{CH}_2\text{OAc}$	Br	OMe
40	$\text{CH}_3$	Br	OH
	$\text{CH}_3$	Br	OAc
	$\text{CH}_3$	Cl	OH
45	$\text{CH}_3$	F	OH
	$\text{CH}_3$	$\text{CF}_3$	OH
	$\text{CH}(\text{CH}_3)\text{OAc}$	Br	OH
	$\text{CH}(\text{CH}_3)\text{OCOC}(\text{CH}_3)_3$	Br	OH
50	$\text{CH}(\text{CH}_3)\text{OAc}$	Cl	OH
	$\text{CH}(\text{CH}_3)\text{OAc}$	F	OH
	$\text{CH}(\text{CH}_3)\text{OAc}$	$\text{CF}_3$	OH
55	$\text{CO}_2\text{CH}(\text{Me})\text{OAc}$	Br	OH
	$\text{CO}_2\text{CH}(\text{Me})\text{OAc}$	Br	OAc

and those having the formula:

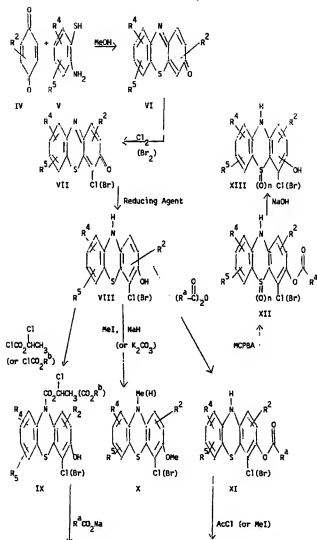


in which the substituents are as set forth in the following table:

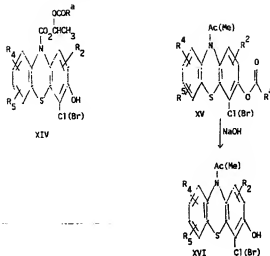
<u>R<sup>2</sup></u>	<u>R<sup>3</sup></u>	<u>R<sup>5</sup></u>
Br	OMe	OMe
Cl	OMe	OMe
F	OMe	OMe
I	OMe	OMe
CF <sub>3</sub>	OMe	OMe
CN	OMe	OMe
Br	OEt	OEt
Cl	OEt	OEt
Br	OMe	OEt
Cl	OMe	OEt
F	OMe	OEt
Br	OEt	OMe
Cl	OEt	OMe
F	OEt	OMe
CF <sub>3</sub>	OEt	OMe

as well as the compounds 3-acetoxy-10-acetyl-4-chloro-2,7-dimethoxy-10H-phenothiazine and 3-hydroxy-10-(1-acetoxyethoxycarbonyl)-4-chloro-2,7-dimethoxy-10H-phenothiazine.

## SCHEME I



## SCHEME I (cont'd)



where:

R<sup>a</sup> is C<sub>1</sub> to C<sub>6</sub> alkyl or phenyl.

R<sup>b</sup> is C<sub>1</sub> to C<sub>4</sub> alkyl.

n is 1 or 2.

Reaction of a benzoquinone IV, optimally two equivalents, with 2-aminobenzenethiol V, in a solvent such as acetic acid, acetic acid-water, or a lower alkanol at from -20° to +60°C for 0.25 to 8 hours yields the phenothiazin-3-one VI. Preferably, the solvent is methanol or ethanol, at 0° to 25°C for 0.5 to 2 hours. Halogenation of VI to obtain VII may conveniently be carried out using chlorine or bromine in a lower alkanolic acid such as acetic acid at temperatures of 10° to 50°C. Reduction of VII to VIII is carried out with a reducing agent such as sodium hydrosulfite in a suitable solvent system by stirring at from 10° to 50°C (preferably at room temperature) for 1 to 12 hours (preferably 1 to 4 hours). The solvent system may be a homogeneous one such as dimethylformamide-water or a two-phase system such as ethyl acetate-water or dichloromethane-water.

To prepare a carbamate derivative such as IX, compound VIII is reacted with the appropriate chloroformate reagent in a suitable solvent such as tetrahydrofuran, dioxane or preferably acetonitrile and the mixture heated to reflux for 4 to 24 hours. Reaction of the appropriate chloroalkylcarbamate IX with a metal salt of a carboxylic acid then yields the acyloxyalkoxycarbonyl compound XIV. Preferred salts are those of silver, mercury (II) or sodium, using the corresponding free acid as a solvent, and heating the reaction mixture at 0° to 100°C for from 10 minutes to 2 hours.

To obtain the N,O-dimethylated compounds X, compound VIII is reacted with a methyl halide or a methyl sulfonate (preferably methyl iodide) in the presence of a strong base such as sodium hydride or potassium t-butoxide in a solvent such as tetrahydrofuran or dimethylformamide at 0° to 80°C (preferably room temperature) for from 1 to 24 hours (preferably 1 to 10 hours). The O-methylated compounds X are obtained by substituting a weaker base such as Na<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> or K<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> for sodium hydride or potassium t-butoxide, and stirring at room temperature for 0.25 hours to 5 hours.

The O-acyl compounds XI are prepared by reacting compound VIII with the desired acid anhydride in pyridine at a temperature of from -25° to +75°C (preferably 0° to 50°C) for from 1 hour to 24 hours (preferably 4 to 15 hours). Compound XI is transformed into compound XV by reacting it with an acyl halide (bromide or chloride) in a solvent such as dichloromethane, 1,2-dichloroethane or chloroform (preferably dichloromethane) in the presence of 4 Angstrom molecular sieves for a period of 0.5 to 24 hours (preferably

1 to 6 hours) at a temperature of 0° to 60° (preferably room temperature). Hydrolysis of XV to XVI is carried out by reaction with a base such as LiOH, NaOH or KOH, in mixed solvent such as methanol-water or ethanol-water, at from 0° to 60° C (preferably room temperature) for from 5 minutes to 180 minutes (preferably 10 minutes to 90 minutes). Alternatively, the N-acetyl compound XVI can be prepared from VIII by reacting the latter with an acyl halide, such as acetyl chloride, in a solvent such as dimethyl formamide at from 0° to 50° C (preferably room temperature) for from 0.5 to 4 hours depending on the rate of reaction of the particular components.

The N,O-diacyl compound XV can also be prepared directly from VIII by treating a mixture of VIII and the appropriate acyl halide in a solvent such as dimethylformamide at from 50° to 150° C (preferably 75° to 100° C) for from 2 to 24 hours, preferably from 5 hours to 24 hours to ensure completion of the reaction.

The sulfoxide derivatives XII (n=1) are prepared by treating XI with a peracid such as peracetic acid or meta-chloroperoxybenzoic acid (MCPBA), in a solvent such as methylene chloride or methylene chloride-methanol for 0.5 to 4 hours at 0° to 30° C. The sulfones XII (n=2) are obtained by reacting XI with a peracid in methylene chloride-methanol, or preferably, 1,2-dichloroethane-ethanol, at the reflux temperature of the mixture for 12 to 24 hours, depending upon the rate of reaction. Hydrolysis of XII to XIII is carried out in a manner similar to that described for the conversion of XV to XVI.

The following examples are provided to illustrate but not limit the invention. Temperatures are in degrees Celsius.

Some of the 3H-phenothiazin-3-one derivatives used as starting materials are described in our European Patent Application EP-A-0 115 394.

#### EXAMPLE 1

##### Synthesis of 3H-phenothiazin-3-one

To a stirring suspension of 1.72 kg (16 mol) of p-benzoquinone in 13 liters MeOH at room temperature was added slowly a solution of 1.0 kg (8 mol) of 2-aminothiophenol in 800 ml MeOH over a period of 1 hour. The resulting red mixture was stirred at room temperature for another 2 hours and then the product 3H-phenothiazin-3-one was filtered off. This 3H-phenothiazin-3-one was washed thoroughly with methanol and dried to give 1.07 kg of 3H-phenothiazin-3-one (61.49% yield), m.p. 157-159° C.

#### EXAMPLE 2

##### Synthesis of 4-chloro-3H-phenothiazin-3-one

To a stirring solution of 500 g (2.34 mol) of 3H-phenothiazin-3-one in 12.5 liters of glacial acetic acid was added 1.25 kg of potassium dichromate. The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1/2 hour. To this resulting mixture was then added 2.34 mol of a 1M solution of chlorine in glacial acetic acid dropwise over a period of 4 hours. The progress of the reaction was monitored by tit to ensure no excess chlorine was added. After addition of chlorine was completed the mixture was stirred at room temperature for another 1/2 hour and was then poured into 120 liters of H<sub>2</sub>O with vigorous stirring. The 4-chloro-3H-phenothiazin-3-one which precipitated was allowed to settle overnight. The majority of the aqueous solution was siphoned off and discarded and the rest was filtered. The filtered precipitate was washed thoroughly with water and then rinsed with methanol and was allowed to dry to give 504 g crude 4-chloro-3H-phenothiazin-3-one which was recrystallized from toluene. m.p.: 221° C.

#### EXAMPLE 3

##### Synthesis of 4-Chloro-3-hydroxy-10H-phenothiazine

A solution of Na<sub>2</sub>S<sub>2</sub>O<sub>4</sub> (70 g) in water (500 ml) was added to a solution of 4-chloro-3H-phenothiazin-3-one (50 g) in DMF (1200 ml). The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 3 hours and then poured in 5 liters of water. The resulting precipitate was then filtered to give the 4-chloro-3-hydroxy-10H-phenothiazine (95 %). m.p.: 110° C.

#### EXAMPLE 4

##### Synthesis of 3-acetoxy-4-chloro-10H-phenothiazine

To a solution of 1.8 g of 4-chloro-3-hydroxy-10H-phenothiazine (see Example 3) in 20 ml of acetic anhydride was added 1.2 ml of pyridine. The reaction mixture was then stirred at ambient temperature for 12 hours and then poured in water (75 ml). The resulting precipitate was filtered, washed with water and dried under vacuum to give 1.85 g of 3-acetoxy-4-chloro-10H-phenothiazine (m.p.: 173 °C).

#### EXAMPLE 5

##### Synthesis of 4-chloro-3-methoxy-10-methyl-10H-phenothiazine

To 25 ml of DMF was added methyl iodide (2.9 ml), 4-chloro-3-hydroxy-10H-phenothiazine (see Example 3) (2.3 g) and sodium hydride (0.672 g). The resulting reaction mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 12 hours. At 0 °C, MeOH was added to destroy the remaining hydride, then H<sub>2</sub>O. The resulting solution was extracted with ethyl acetate and the organic phase, dried and evaporated. The resulting residue was then purified by chromatography on silica gel to give 1.5 g of 4-chloro-3-methoxy-10-methyl-10H-phenothiazine (m.p.: 136 °C).

#### EXAMPLE 6

##### Synthesis 4-chloro-3-methoxy-10-acetyl-10H-phenothiazine

To a solution of 4-chloro-3-acetoxy-10H-phenothiazine (see Example 4) in DMF (10 ml) was added methyl iodide (0.34 ml) and sodium hydride (114 mg). The reaction mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 12 hours. Methanol and water were then added and the resulting mixture extracted with EtOAc. The organic phases were then collected, dried and evaporated. The resulting residue was purified by chromatography on silica gel (HPLC) to give 0.56 g of 4-chloro-3-methoxy-10-acetyl-10H-phenothiazine (m.p. 136 °C).

#### EXAMPLE 7

##### Synthesis of 3-benzoyloxy-4-chloro-10H-phenothiazine

To a solution of (0.5 g) 4-chloro-3-hydroxy-10H-phenothiazine (see Example 3) in pyridine (4 ml) was added 1.2 g of benzoic anhydride. The reaction mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 7 hours and then poured in H<sub>2</sub>O. The resulting precipitate was then filtered and purified by trituration in CHCl<sub>3</sub>. The resulting solid material was then filtered and dried under vacuum to give 0.6 g of 3-benzoyloxy-4-chloro-10H-phenothiazine (m.p. 203 °C).

#### EXAMPLE 8

##### Synthesis of 4-chloro-3-isobutyryloxy-10H-phenothiazine

To a solution of iso-butyric acid (1.6 ml) in THF (10 ml) at 0 °C was added Et<sub>3</sub>N (2.7 ml) and methylchloroformate (1.5 ml). To this resulting suspension was added slowly at 0 °C a solution of 4-chloro-3-hydroxy-10H-phenothiazine in THF (10 ml). The reaction mixture was stirred at 5 °C for 12 hours, after which H<sub>2</sub>O was added and the resulting aqueous phase extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was then dried and evaporated. The resulting residue was purified by chromatography on silica gel to give 2.25 g of 4-chloro-3-isobutyryloxy-10H-phenothiazine (m.p. 155 °C).

#### EXAMPLE 9

##### Synthesis of 4-chloro-3-isobutyryloxy-10-methyl-10H-phenothiazine

To a solution of 4-chloro-3-isobutyryloxy-10H-phenothiazine (see Example 8) (202 mg) in DMF (5 ml) was added methyl iodide (0.2 ml) and sodium hydride (18 mg) at 0 °C. The reaction mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 12 hours. To the reaction mixture was added water and the resulting aqueous layer extracted with EtOAc. The organic layers were collected, dried and evaporated to give a residue which was purified by chromatography on silica gel (plates) to give 100 mg of 4-chloro-3-isobutyryloxy-10-methyl-10H-phenothiazine (m.p. 147 °C).

EXAMPLE 10Synthesis of 3-acetoxy-10-acetyl-4-chloro-10H-phenothiazine

- 5 To 1.1 g of 3-acetoxy-4-chloro-10H-phenothiazine (see Example 4) was added acetyl chloride (7 ml), DMF (5 ml) and potassium tert-butoxide (0.42 g). The reaction mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 1 hour and then, poured in water. The resulting precipitate was filtered and purified by chromatography on silica gel to give (1.08 g) 3-acetoxy-10-acetyl-4-chloro-10H-phenothiazine (m.p. 155 °C).

EXAMPLE 11Synthesis of 10-acetyl-4-chloro-3-hydroxy-10H-phenothiazine

- 15 To a solution of 4-chloro-3-hydroxyphenothiazine (2.2 g) in DMF (10 ml) was added 10 ml of acetyl chloride. The reaction mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 1 hour. Ethyl acetate was then added, followed by ice and H<sub>2</sub>O. The organic layer was separated, dried and evaporated. The resulting residue was purified by chromatography on silica gel to give 1.4 g of 10-acetyl-4-chloro-3-hydroxy-10H-phenothiazine (m.p. 214 °C).

EXAMPLE 12Synthesis of 4-chloro-5,5-dioxo-3-methoxy-10-methyl-10H-phenothiazine

- 25 To 4-chloro-3-methoxy-10-methyl-10H-phenothiazine (see Example 5) (0.33 g) in acetic acid (10 ml) was added hydrogen peroxide (3 ml). The reaction mixture was stirred at 80 °C for 2 hours. After cooling to ambient temperature, the resulting precipitate was filtered and washed with acetic acid to give the 4-chloro-5,5-dioxo-3-methoxy-10-methyl-10H-phenothiazine (0.2 g) (m.p. 244 °C).

EXAMPLE 13Synthesis of 4-chloro-3-methoxy-10-methyl-5-oxo-10H-phenothiazine

- 30 To 4-chloro-3-methoxy-10-methyl-10H-phenothiazine (0.5 g) (see Example 5) was added acetic acid (12 ml) and hydrogen peroxide (2 ml). The reaction mixture was heated at 50 °C for 15 minutes and then, evaporated to dryness. The corresponding sulfoxide (0.5 g) (4-chloro-3-methoxy-10-methyl-5-oxo-10H-phenothiazine) was obtained by crystallization (m.p. decomposed at 141 °C).

EXAMPLE 14Synthesis of 2-chloro-3,7-diacyetyl-10-methyl-10H-phenothiazine

- 40 To 2-chloro-10-methyl-10H-phenothiazine (5 g) in carbon disulfide (100 ml) was added acetyl chloride (2.2 ml) and (portionwise) aluminum chloride (10 g). The reaction mixture was then stirred under reflux for 12 hours. The carbon disulfide was then decanted and the residue treated with ice and concentrated HCl. The resulting precipitate was filtered, washed with water and purified by chromatography on silica gel to yield the title compound, m.p. 185 °C.

EXAMPLE 15Synthesis of 4-chloro-3-methoxy-10-methyl-10H-phenoxazine

- 50 This compound was prepared as described in Example 5 following the sequence exemplified in Examples 2 and 3, but starting with 3H-phenoxazine-3-one, instead of 3H-phenothiazine-3-one. The title compound, 4-chloro-3-methoxy-10-methyl-10H-phenoxazine was then obtained (m.p. 107 °C).

EXAMPLE 16Synthesis of 3,4-dihydroxy-10H-phenothiazine-5,5-dioxide



To a suspension of 4-hydroxy-3H-phenothiazine-3-one-5,5-dioxide (0.8 g) in a mixture of water (20 ml) and ethyl acetate (20 ml) there was added sodium dithionite (2 g) and the resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature for 20 minutes. The insoluble solid was then filtered, washed with water and dried to afford the title compound, m.p. (dec.) 261° C.

Calc'd: C: 54.74; H: 3.45; N: 5.32; S: 12.16

Found: C: 54.85; H: 3.54; N: 5.26; S: 12.11

#### EXAMPLE 17

##### Synthesis of 2,4-di-t-butyl-1-hydroxy-10H-phenothiazine

To a solution of 3,5-di-t-butyl-1,2-benzoquinone (2.2 a) in methanol (15 ml) cooled in an ice bath was added 2-aminothiophenol (1.38 g) and the mixture was stirred for 2 hours. A solid precipitate was filtered off and crystallized from heptane to yield the title compound m.p. 202-212° (dec.). From the methanol filtrate there was obtained, after chromatography and crystallization, an additional crop of the title compound.

#### EXAMPLE 18

##### Synthesis of 4-bromo-2,7-dimethoxy-3-hydroxy-10H-phenothiazine

##### Step 1: Preparation of 2-methoxy-p-benzoquinone

Vanillin (2.432 kg) was added to a solution of sodium hydroxide (840 g) in water (8 l) and cooled to 10° C with an ice-bath. Then a solution of hydrogen peroxide (30%) (2.4 l) was added at a rate to keep the temperature of the reacting mixture below 30° C. The addition completed (about 2 hours), the reaction mixture was added over a period of 3 hours to a suspension of sodium periodate (880 g) in water (4 l) and acetic acid (840 ml) cooled with an ice-bath to 10° C (the temperature of the reacting mixture was kept below 35° C). The resulting precipitate was filtered, washed with cold water followed by ethanol/hexane (1:1) mixture and air-dried to afford the title compound (1.9 kg), m.p. 144-147° C.

##### Step 2: Preparation of 2-amino-5-methoxythiophenol

To a stirred solution of 8N potassium hydroxide (1.3 l) was added 2-amino-6-methoxybenzothiazole (750 g) and the mixture was refluxed overnight. The resulting solution was neutralized by the addition of conc. HCl to pH 8.0, then acetic acid to pH 6.0. The precipitate which formed was filtered and washed with water to afford the title compound which was used immediately in Step 3.

##### Step 3: Preparation of 2,7-dimethoxy-3H-phenothiazin-3-one

To a suspension of 2-methoxy-p-benzoquinone (1.15 kg) (Step 1) in methanol (8 l) was added portionwise a suspension of 2-amino-5-methoxythiophenol (from Step 2) in methanol (8 l). The reacting mixture was stirred for 15 minutes, filtered and washed with methanol (8 l). The product isolated was swished with DMF (16 l) for 2 hours, filtered and air-dried. The crude material was dissolved in hot DMF (16 l) (130°-140° C), filtered on Celite and the filtrate cooled to room temperature. The resulting crystals were filtered, washed with methanol (8 l) and air-dried to afford the title compound (70.3 g), m.p. 237-238° C.

##### Step 4: Preparation of 4-bromo-2,7-dimethoxy-3H-phenothiazin-3-one

A solution of bromine (280 g) in acetic acid (2.8 l) was added over a period of 30 minutes to a suspension of 2,7-dimethoxy-3H-phenothiazin-3-one (250 g) (Step 3) in acetic acid (7.5 l) and the mixture was stirred for 2 hours. Methanol (12 l) was added over a period of 30 minutes to the reacting mixture and the black suspension was stirred until it became an orange suspension. Then, the precipitate was filtered, washed with methanol and air-dried to afford the desired compound (312 g), m.p. 260-261° C.

Calc'd: C, 47.74; H, 2.86; N, 3.98; S, 9.10;  
Br, 22.69.

Observed: C, 47.74; H, 2.81; N, 3.90; S, 9.02;  
Br, 22.37.

#### Step 5: Preparation of 4-bromo-2,7-dimethoxy-3-hydroxy-10H-phenothiazine

The compound from Step 4 (300 mg) was suspended in ethyl acetate (100 ml) and a solution of  $\text{Na}_2\text{S}_2\text{O}_8$  (2 g) in water (40 ml) was then added and the mixture was shaken until the orange-red coloration disappeared. The aqueous layer was decanted, the organic layer was washed with water, dried and evaporated to dryness. The resulting residue was treated with ether and filtered to afford the title compound (240 mg), m.p. 185°C.

Calc'd: C, 47.47; H, 3.42; N, 3.95; S, 9.05;  
Br, 22.56;

Observed: C, 47.21; H, 3.39; N, 3.74; S, 8.76;  
Br, 22.44.

#### EXAMPLE 19

##### Synthesis of 3-Acetoxy-4-bromo-2,7-dimethoxy-10H-phenothiazine

Using the procedure of Example 4, but substituting 4-bromo-2,7-dimethoxy-3-hydroxy-10H-phenothiazine for 4-chloro-3-hydroxy-10H-phenothiazine, the title compound was obtained. m.p. 201-203°C.

#### EXAMPLE 20

##### Synthesis of 3-Acetoxy-2,7-dimethoxy-10H-phenothiazine

Following the procedure of Example 4, but substituting 2,7-dimethoxy-3-hydroxy-10H-phenothiazine for 4-chloro-3-hydroxy-10H-phenothiazine, the title compound was obtained. m.p. 172-174°C.

#### EXAMPLE 21

##### Synthesis of 3-Benzoyloxy-4-bromo-2,7-dimethoxy-10H-phenothiazine

Following the procedure described in Example 7, but substituting 4-bromo-2,7-dimethoxy-3-hydroxy-10H-phenothiazine for 4-chloro-3-hydroxy-10H-phenothiazine, and heating for 3 hours at 100°C, the title compound was obtained. m.p. 202-203°C.

Calc'd: C, 55.03; H, 3.52; N, 3.05; S, 7.00; Br, 17.44  
Found: C, 54.99; H, 3.45; N, 3.06; S, 6.73; Br, 17.57

#### EXAMPLE 22

##### Synthesis of 4-Bromo-10-methyl-2,3,7-trimethoxy-10H-phenothiazine

Following the procedure described in Example 5, but substituting 4-bromo-2,7-dimethoxy-3-hydroxy-10H-phenothiazine for 4-chloro-3-hydroxy-10H-phenothiazine and potassium t-butoxide for sodium hydride, the title compound was obtained. m.p. 143-145° C.

Calc'd: C, 50.27; H, 4.22; N, 3.66; S, 8.39; Br, 20.91

Found: C, 50.50; H, 4.11; N, 3.67; S, 8.35; Br, 20.83

#### EXAMPLE 23

##### Synthesis of 4-Bromo-2,3,7-trimethoxy-10H-phenothiazine

To a solution of 4-bromo-2,7-dimethoxy-3-hydroxy-10H-phenothiazine (3.54 g) and methyl iodide (2.5 ml) in DMF (20 ml) there was added pulverized potassium carbonate (1.3 g). The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature. After 15 minutes, another addition of potassium carbonate (1 gram) was made, followed by two other such additions at 15-minute intervals. The final mixture was stirred for a further 15 minutes, then it was diluted with water (100 ml) and ethyl acetate (100 ml). The organic layer was washed twice with water, dried and evaporated down to a solid residue. Crystallization from acetone followed by column chromatography on silica gel eluting with 1:19 ethyl acetate-dichloromethane afforded the pure title compound (1.27 g). m.p. 223-225° C.

Calc'd: C, 48.92; H, 3.83; N, 3.80; S, 8.71; Br, 21.70

Found: C, 48.83; H, 3.76; N, 3.68; S, 8.57; Br, 21.80

#### EXAMPLE 24

##### Synthesis of 10-Acetyl-4-Bromo-2,3,7-trimethoxy-10H-phenothiazine

Following the procedure described in Example 6, but substituting 3-acetoxy-4-bromo-2,7-dimethoxy-10H-phenothiazine for 3-acetoxy-4-chloro-10H-phenothiazine and potassium t-butoxide for sodium hydride, the title compound was obtained. m.p. 147-149° C.

#### EXAMPLE 25

##### Synthesis of 3-Acetoxy-4-Bromo-2,7-dimethoxy-10-methyl-10H-phenothiazine and 4-bromo-10-methyl-2,3,7-trimethoxy-10H-phenothiazine

To a solution of 3-acetoxy-4-bromo-2,7-dimethoxy-10H-phenothiazine (8.0 g) in N,N-dimethylformamide (80 ml) there was added at room temperature methyl iodide (16 ml) and then potassium t-butoxide (3 g). The mixture was stirred at room temperature. Over a period of 24 hours, seven further additions of methyl iodide (10 ml) and potassium t-butoxide (2 g) were made. The final reaction mixture was diluted with ethyl acetate and the solids filtered. The filtrate was washed three times with brine, dried and evaporated. Flash chromatography of the residue on a column of silica gel, eluting with a 1:9 mixture of ethyl acetate and hexane afforded 3-acetoxy-4-bromo-2,7-dimethoxy-10-methyl-10H-phenothiazine (830 mg, m.p. 189-190° C) and 4-bromo-10-methyl-2,3,7-trimethoxy-10H-phenothiazine (2.88 g, m.p. 135-137° C).

#### EXAMPLE 26

##### Synthesis of 4-bromo-2,7-dimethoxy-3-hydroxy-10-methyl-10H-phenothiazine

To a suspension of 3-acetoxy-4-bromo-2,7-dimethoxy-10-methyl-10H-phenothiazine (0.5 g) in methanol (300 ml) there was added 2N aqueous sodium hydroxide (300 ml) and the mixture was stirred at room temperature overnight. The heterogeneous mixture was then acidified with 1N aqueous HCl solution, and

after stirring for 15 minutes the product filtered. This crude product was purified by flash chromatography on a column of silica gel, eluting with a 1:1 mixture of ethyl acetate and hexane, and the pure title product (211 mg) was obtained. m.p. 154-155 °C.

#### 6 EXAMPLE 27

##### Synthesis of 3-acetoxy-10-acetyl-4-bromo-2,7-dimethoxy-10H-phenothiazine

Method A: To a solution of 3-acetoxy-4-bromo-2,7-dimethoxy-10H-phenothiazine (8.0 g) in 1,2-dichloroethane (300 ml) there was added acetyl bromide (1.79 ml) and powdered 4 Angstrom molecular sieves (20 g). The resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature for 2 hours, then filtered. The filtrate was evaporated and the residue co-evaporated with acetone twice. It was then crystallized from dichloromethane-hexane to afford the pure title compound (7.0 g). m.p.: 185-187 °C.

Method B: To a solution of 3-hydroxy-4-bromo-2,7-dimethoxy-10H-phenothiazine (180 g) in dimethylformamide (1.2 L) was added acetyl chloride (230 mL) and the resulting solution was heated at 85 °C for 18 hours. The excess of acetyl chloride was removed under vacuum and the remaining solution was poured slowly onto an ice-water mixture (1:1) (4L) with good mechanical stirring. The resulting precipitate was filtered, dissolved in dichloromethane, dried over sodium sulfate and concentrated under vacuum. The oily residue was dissolved in ether and left to crystallize overnight. The crystals were filtered to afford the title compound (186 g). A sample (10 g) was recrystallized from ethyl acetate to afford the pure product (7 g).

#### EXAMPLE 28

##### Synthesis of 10-acetyl-4-bromo-2,7-dimethoxy-3-hydroxy-10H-phenothiazine

A mixture of 10-acetyl-3-acetoxy-4-bromo-2,7-dimethoxy-10H-phenothiazine (2.0 g) in methanol (40 ml) and 1N aqueous sodium hydroxide solution (40 ml) was stirred at room temperature for 5 hours. The mixture was then made slightly acidic with 1N aqueous HCl and after 15 minutes the crude product was filtered. Crystallization from ethyl acetate afforded the pure title compound (600 mg), m.p.: dec 235 °C.

#### EXAMPLE 29

##### Synthesis of 10(1-acetoxyethoxycarbonyl)-4-bromo-2,7-dimethoxy-3-hydroxy-10H-phenothiazine

##### 35 Step 1: Preparation of $\alpha$ -chloroethylchloroformate

To a mixture of ethyl chloroformate (108.5 g) and sulfonyl chloride (138 g), benzoyl peroxide (1 g) was added and the mixture was refluxed for 20 hours. The reaction mixture was distilled and the liquid boiling above 110 °C was collected. This was then fractionated using a 30 cm column packed with glass helices to give 32 g of pure  $\alpha$ -chloroethyl chloroformate (b.p. 118-119 °C).

##### Step 2: Preparation of 4-bromo-10-(1-chloroethoxy-carbonyl)-2,7-dimethoxy-3-hydroxy-10H-phenothiazine

A mixture of 4-bromo-2,7-dimethoxy-3-hydroxy-10H-phenothiazine (5 g)  $\alpha$ -chloroethyl chloroformate (7 g) in THF (50 ml) was refluxed for 18 hours. The mixture was then concentrated to a small volume and flash-chromatographed on a column of silica gel to afford the desired product as a solid which was used directly in the next step.

##### Step 3: 10(1-acetoxyethoxycarbonyl)-4-bromo-2,7-dimethoxy-3-hydroxy-10H-phenothiazine

A mixture of 4-bromo-10-(1-chloroethoxy-carbonyl)-2,7-dimethoxy-3-hydroxy-10H-phenothiazine (1g) and mercuric acetate (1.46g) in glacial acetic acid (30 ml) was stirred and heated at 85 °C for 10 minutes. After cooling the mixture was diluted with ethyl acetate, washed with water, aqueous NaHCO<sub>3</sub> solution, and brine, dried and evaporated. Flash chromatography on a column of silica gel, eluting with a 1:3 mixture of ethyl acetate and hexane, afforded the pure title product (599 mg) m.p.: 162-164 °C.

#### EXAMPLE 30

Synthesis of 3-acetoxy-10-(1-acetoxyethoxycarbonyl)-4-bromo-2,7-dimethoxy-10H-phenothiazine

By following the procedures described in steps 2 and 3 of example 29, substituting 3-acetoxy-4-bromo-2,7-dimethoxy-10H-phenothiazine for the 3-hydroxy analog, the title compound was obtained. m.p.: 134-135 °C.

EXAMPLE 31Synthesis of 3-acetoxy-4-bromo-2-methoxy-7-methyl-10H-phenothiazine

Following the procedure described in Example 3, but substituting 4-bromo-2-methoxy-7-methyl-3H-phenothiazin-3-one for 4-chloro-3H-phenothiazin-3-one, there was obtained the intermediate 4-bromo-3-hydroxy-2-methoxy-7-methyl-10H-phenothiazine, which when used as starting material in the procedure described in Example 4 afforded the title compound. m.p.: 193-194 °C.

EXAMPLE 32Synthesis of 3-acetoxy-4-bromo-7-fluoro-2-methoxy-10H-phenothiazine

Following the procedure described in example 31, but substituting 4-bromo-7-fluoro-2-methoxy-3H-phenothiazin-3-one for the 7-methyl analog, there was obtained the intermediate 4-bromo-7-fluoro-3-hydroxy-2-methoxy-10H-phenothiazine, which was used as starting material in the procedure described in Example 4 to afford the title compound. m.p.: 224-226 °C.

EXAMPLE 33Synthesis of 3-acetoxy-4-bromo-2,7-dimethoxy-10H-phenothiazine-5-oxide

To a solution of 3-acetoxy-4-bromo-2,7-dimethoxy-10H-phenothiazine (10.0 g) in dichloromethane (125 ml) and methanol (125 ml) there was added 85% m-chloroperoxy benzoic acid (26.0 g) and the resulting mixture stirred for one hour and the solid was filtered and washed with ether. This crude product was stirred at room temperature in dichloromethane (50 ml) overnight and filtered again to afford pure title product (7.7g). m.p.: 243-247 °C (dec).

EXAMPLE 34Synthesis of 3-acetoxy-4-bromo-2,7-dimethoxy-10H-phenothiazine-5,5-dioxide

To a solution of 3-acetoxy-4-bromo-2,7-dimethoxy-10H-phenothiazine (20.0 g) in dichloromethane (250 ml) and methanol (250 ml) there was added 85% m-chloroperoxy benzoic acid (26.0 g) and the resulting mixture stirred at reflux temperature for 18 hours. After cooling, the insoluble solid was collected by filtration. It was suspended in 1,2-dichloroethane (250 ml) and ethanol (250 ml) and there was again added 85% m-chloroperoxybenzoic acid (1.35g). The mixture was refluxed for 18 hours, cooled and filtered to afford the title product (13.0g). m.p.: 258-260 °C.

<u>Calc'd.</u>	C: 44.87; H: 3.29; N: 3.27; S: 7.49
<u>Found</u>	C: 44.82; H: 3.21; N: 3.18; S: 7.67

EXAMPLE 35Synthesis of 4-bromo-2,7-dimethoxy-3-hydroxy-10H-phenothiazine-5,5-dioxide

To a suspension of 3-acetoxy-4-bromo-2,7-dimethoxy-10H-phenothiazine-5,5-dioxide (10.0 g) in methanol (105 ml) there was added 2N aqueous sodium hydroxide solution (74 ml) and the resulting mixture was

stirred at room temperature for 20 minutes. There was then added 10% aqueous acetic acid solution (250 ml) and a thick precipitate was formed. The mixture was diluted with water (105 ml) and filtered, the solid washed with water and ether, and dried in a desiccator, affording the title compound (9.6 g). Further purification of a small sample was achieved through chromatography on a short column of silica gel, eluting with acetone. m.p.: 252-260° (dec).

#### EXAMPLE 36

##### Synthesis of 3-acetoxy-2,7-dimethoxy-10H-phenothiazine-5-oxide

The procedure of Example 33 was employed, substituting 3-acetoxy-2,7-dimethoxy-10H-phenothiazine for the 4-bromo analog, to afford the title compound. m.p.: 238° C (dec).

#### EXAMPLE 37

##### Synthesis of 3-acetoxy-2,7-dimethoxy-10H-phenothiazine-5,5-dioxide

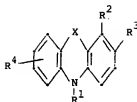
Following the procedure described in Example 34, but substituting 3-acetoxy-2,7-dimethoxy-10H-phenothiazine for the 4-bromo analog, there was obtained the title compound. m.p.: 265-268° C.

#### EXAMPLE 38

##### Synthesis of 2,7-dimethoxy-3-hydroxy-10H-phenothiazine-5,5-dioxide

Using the procedure described in example 35, but substituting 3-acetoxy-2,7-dimethoxy-10H-phenothiazine-5,5-dioxide for the 4-bromo analog, there was obtained the title compound. m.p.: 278-278° C (dec).

Following the procedures described above, the following compounds were prepared:



## Example

No.	X	R <sup>1</sup>	R <sup>2</sup>	R <sup>3</sup>	R <sup>4</sup>	m.p. (°C)
39	S	Me	Cl	OAc	H	132
40	S	Me	H	OMe	7-F	104
41	S	Ac	H	OMe	7-F	92
42	S	Ac	H	OH	7-F	195
43	S	Ac	H	OAc	7-F	144-145
44	S	Me	H	OMe	7-Me	102
45	S	H	H	OAc	7-F	175-176
46	S	Me	H	OMe	9-Cl	59
47	S	Me	H	OAc	9-Cl	87-88
48	S	Me	H	OAc	7-Me	108-110
49	S	H	H	OAc	9-Cl	117
50	S	H	CF <sub>3</sub>	OAc	H	133
51	S	H	Cl	OTs	H	178
52	S	Ac	Cl	OMe	7-F	206
53	S	Ac	Cl	OH	7-F	209
54	S	Me	Cl	OMe	7-F	122
55	SO	H	H	OAc	H	220
56	SO <sub>2</sub>	H	H	OAc	H	254-256
57	SO <sub>2</sub>	H	Cl	OAc	H	274-277
58	SO <sub>2</sub>	H	Cl	OH	H	286
59	SO <sub>2</sub>	H	H	OH	7-F	>220
60	SO <sub>2</sub>	H	H	OAc	7-F	222

## Example

No.	X	R <sup>1</sup>	R <sup>2</sup>	R <sup>3</sup>	R <sup>4</sup>	m.p. (°C)
61	SO <sub>2</sub>	H	Cl	OTs	H	>240
62	SO <sub>2</sub>	H	OH	OH	H	261
63	SO <sub>2</sub>	H	OMe	OH	H	279

## EXAMPLE 64

## Synthesis of 4-chloro-2-ethoxy-3-hydroxy-10H-phenothiazine

By following the procedure described in Step 5 of Example 18, but substituting 4-chloro-2-ethoxy-3H-phenothiazin-3-one for 4-bromo-2,7-dimethoxy-3H-phenothiazin-3-one, the title compound was obtained, m.p. 186-189 °C.

## EXAMPLE 65

## Synthesis of 1,2-dimethoxy-3-hydroxy-4-methyl-10H-phenothiazine, 5,5-dioxide

Starting with 1,2-dimethoxy-4-methyl-3H-phenothiazin-3-one, and using the procedures described in Step 5 of Example 18, Example 19, Example 34 and Example 26, the title compound was obtained, m.p. 218-220 °C.

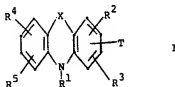
## EXAMPLE 66

## Synthesis of 4-Bromo-2,7-dimethoxy-3-hydroxy-10-(1-pivaloyloxyethoxycarbonyl)-10H-phenothiazine

Following the procedure of Example 29, Step 3, but substituting sodium pivaloate in place of mercuric acetate and pivalic acid in place of acetic acid, and heating at 85 ° for 4 hours, the title compound was obtained, m.p. 85 °.

## Claims

1. A pharmaceutical composition capable of inhibiting leukotriene biosynthesis or action in mammals and containing a pharmaceutical diluent, carrier or excipient and a compound of Formula I:



in which

X is Se, S, SO, SO<sub>2</sub> or O;

R¹ is H; C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl; acetyl; (C<sub>1-6</sub> acyloxy)-(C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl); benzoyl; substituted benzoyl having C<sub>1-3</sub> alkyl, halogen, CN, CF<sub>3</sub>, COOR<sup>n</sup>, CH<sub>2</sub>COOR<sup>n</sup>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>NR<sup>n</sup>R<sup>n</sup> (where n is 0, 1 or 2), C<sub>1-3</sub> alkoxy, and/or OH substitution, (herein called "substituted as herein defined"); carbamoyl; CO-NHR<sup>n</sup>; COOR<sup>n</sup>; p-toluenesulfonyl; methanesulfonyl; an acyl group such that R¹-OH is an essential amino acid; benzyl;



phenethyl;  $(CH_2)_pOR^a$  where  $R^a$  is  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl or phenyl and  $p$  is an integer from 1 to 5 when  $R^a$  is phenyl and is an integer from 1 to 6 when  $R^a$  is alkyl;  $(CH_2)_nCOOR^b$  where  $n$  is 0, 1 or 2; or  $(C_{1-6} \text{ acyloxy})-(C_{1-6} \text{ alkoxy})$  carbonyl;

each of  $R^2$ ,  $R^3$ ,  $R^4$  and  $R^5$ , independently of the others, is hydrogen;  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl;  $C_{2-6}$  alkenyl or  $-(CH_2)_qM$  where  $q$  is 0 or an integer from 1 to 6 and  $M$  is (a)  $-OR^{14}$ ; (b) halogen; (c)  $-CF_3$ ; (d)  $-SR^{15}$ ; (e) phenyl or substituted phenyl as herein defined; (f)  $COOR^7$ ; (g)  $-CO-R^{14}$ ; (h) tetrazolyl; (i)  $-NH-CO-R^7$ ; (j)  $-NR^8R^9$ ; (k)  $-NHSO_2R^{10}$  where  $R^{10}$  is OH;  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl,  $C_{1-6}$  alkoxy or phenyl; (l)  $-CO-CH_2OH$ ; (m)  $-SOR^{11}$  where  $R^{11}$  is  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl, phenyl, substituted phenyl as herein defined,  $(CH_2)_mCOOR^8$  where  $m$  is an integer from 1 to 6, CN, formyl, or  $C_{1-4}$  perfluoroalkyl; (n)  $-CONR^8R^9$ ; (o)  $-SO_2NR^8R^9$ ; (p)  $-SO_2R^{12}$  where  $R^{12}$  is hydrogen, OH,  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl, phenyl, substituted phenyl as herein defined,  $(CH_2)_mCOOR^8$  where  $m$  is as defined above, CN, formyl, or  $C_{1-4}$  perfluoroalkyl; (q)  $-NO_2$ ; (r)  $-O-CO-R^{14}$ ; (s)  $O-CO-NR^8R^9$ ; or (t)  $-CN$ ;

each  $R^6$ , independently of the others, is hydrogen,  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl or phenyl;

each  $R^7$ , independently of the others, is  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl, benzyl, phenyl or  $(C_{1-6} \text{ acyloxy})-(C_{1-6} \text{ alkyl})$ ;

each  $R^8$  and each  $R^9$ , independently of any others, is hydrogen,  $C_{1-6}$  acyl, phenyl, or substituted phenyl as herein defined; or an  $R^8$  and an  $R^9$  are joined through the N to which they are both attached to form a heterocycloalkyl group having from 5 to 8 ring atoms;

each  $R^{14}$ , independently of the others, is hydrogen,  $(CH_2)_rCOOR^6$  where  $r$  is 0 or an integer from 1 to 4;  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl;  $C_{1-6}$  alkoxy;  $(C_{1-6} \text{ acyloxy})-(C_{1-6} \text{ alkoxy})$ ; phenyl; substituted phenyl as herein defined; or  $C_{1-6}$  aminoalkyl such that  $R^{14}COOH$  is an essential amino acid;

each  $R^{15}$ , independently of any others, is hydrogen,  $(C_{1-6} \text{ acyloxy})-(C_{1-6} \text{ alkyl})$ ,  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl; benzyl;  $(C_{1-6} \text{ acyloxy})-(C_{1-6} \text{ alkyl})$ ; phenyl; substituted phenyl as herein defined;  $(CH_2)_mCOOR^6$  where  $m$  is as defined above; CN; formyl; perfluoroalkyl; or  $CH_2-R^{12}$  where  $R^{12}$  is  $C_{1-5}$  alkyl, dimethylamino or phenyl; and  $T$  is hydrogen or  $-OR_{15}$ , where  $R_{15}$  is hydrogen,  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl,  $(C_{1-6} \text{ alkyl})$ -acyl, phenylacyl, substituted phenyl-acyl as herein defined; benzoyl; substituted benzoyl as herein defined; or arylsulfonyl; and compounds that are pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof.

2. A composition as claimed in Claim 1 in which, in the formula,  $X_1$  is S, SO,  $SO_2$  or O and the other substituents are as defined in Claim 1.

3. A composition as claimed in Claim 2 in which  $R^2$ ,  $R^3$ ,  $R^4$  and  $R^5$  are all other than  $C_{2-6}$  alkenyl.

4. A composition as claimed in Claim 3 in which, in the formula,  $X$  is S or O;

$R^1$  is H;  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl;  $C_{1-6}$  acyl;  $(C_{1-6} \text{ acyloxy})-(C_{1-6} \text{ alkyl})$ ;  $(C_{1-6} \text{ alkoxy})-(C_{1-6} \text{ alkyl})$ ; benzoyl; benzoyl substituted as herein defined; carbamoyl;  $CO-NHR^7$ ;  $COOR^7$ ;  $(CH_2)_pOR^a$  where  $R^a$  is  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl or phenyl, and  $p$  is an integer from 1 to 5;  $(CH_2)_nCOOR^b$  where  $n$  is 0, 1 or 2; or  $(C_{1-6} \text{ acyloxy})-(C_{1-6} \text{ alkoxy})$  carbonyl;

if included in  $R^2$ ,  $R^3$ ,  $R^4$  or  $R^5$  is (a)  $-OR^{16}$ ; (b) halogen; (c)  $-CF_3$ ; (d)  $-SR^{16}$ ; (e)  $COOR^7$ ; (f)  $-NH-CO-R^7$ ; (g)  $-NR^8R^9$ ; (h)  $-SOR^{11}$  where  $R^{11}$  is  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl or  $C_{1-4}$  perfluoroalkyl; (i)  $-SO_2R^{12}$  where  $R^{12}$  is  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl or  $C_{1-4}$  perfluoroalkyl; (j)  $-O-CO-R^{14}$  where  $R^{14}$  is H,  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl, phenyl or substituted phenyl as herein defined; (k)  $O-CO-NR^8R^9$ ; or (l)  $-CN$ ;

each  $R^{16}$ , independently of the others, is hydrogen;  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl; benzyl;  $(C_{1-6} \text{ acyloxy})-(C_{1-6} \text{ alkyl})$  or  $C_{1-4}$  perfluoroalkyl;

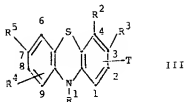
$T$  is hydrogen or  $-OR_{15}$ , where  $R_{15}$  is hydrogen,  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl,  $(C_{1-6} \text{ alkyl})$ -acyl, phenylacyl, substituted phenyl-acyl as herein defined, benzoyl or substituted benzoyl as herein defined; and the other variables are as defined in Claim 3.

5. A composition as claimed in Claim 1 in which, in the formula  $X$  is O or S,

$R^1$  is hydrogen,  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl,  $C_{1-6}$  alkylacyl,  $(CH_2)_pOR^a$  where  $R^a$  is  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl or phenyl and  $p$  is 1, 2 or 3,  $(C_{1-6} \text{ acyloxy})-(C_{1-6} \text{ alkyl})$ ,  $(C_{1-6} \text{ alkoxy})$ carbonyl or  $(C_{1-6} \text{ acyloxy})-(C_{1-6} \text{ alkoxy})$ carbonyl;

each of  $R^2$ ,  $R^3$ ,  $R^4$  and  $R^5$ , independently of the others, is hydrogen, halogen, hydroxyl;  $C_{1-3}$  alkyl;  $C_{1-3}$  alkoxy;  $C_{1-3}$  alkylthio;  $C_{1-3}$  acyloxy; benzoyloxy;  $C_{1-3}$  trihaloalkyl;  $C_{1-4}$  aminoalkyl;  $C_{1-6}$  acyl;  $(CH_2)_mCOOR^6$ , where  $m$  is 0, 1, 2, 3 or 4 and  $R^6$  is H, phenyl or  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl; or  $(C_{1-6} \text{ acyloxy})-(C_{1-6} \text{ alkoxy})$ carbonyl; and  $T$  is as defined in Claim 1.

6. A composition as claimed in Claim 1 in which the compounds of Formula I are represented by Formula III:



III

in which

R<sup>1</sup> is H, C<sub>1-4</sub> acyl, (C<sub>1-4</sub> acyloxy)-(C<sub>1-4</sub> alkyl), or C<sub>1-4</sub> acyloxy(C<sub>1-4</sub> alkoxy)carbonyl;

R<sup>2</sup> is halogen;

R<sup>3</sup> is OH, C<sub>1-5</sub> acyloxy, benzyloxy, or (C<sub>1-4</sub> acyloxy)-(C<sub>1-4</sub> alkoxy)carbonyloxy;

R<sup>4</sup> is H, OH, C<sub>1-4</sub> alkoxy or C<sub>1-4</sub> acyloxy and is located at either position 1 or position 2;

R<sup>5</sup> is OH, C<sub>1-4</sub> alkoxy or C<sub>1-4</sub> acyloxy;

T is hydrogen or C<sub>1-4</sub> alkoxy; or are pharmaceutically acceptable salts of such compounds.

7. A composition as claimed in Claim 1 in which, in the formula, the variables are as set forth in the following table:

Compound	X	R <sup>1</sup>	R <sup>2</sup>	R <sup>3</sup>	R <sup>4</sup>	R <sup>5</sup>	T
1	S	H	H	H	H	H	H
2	S	Me	2-t-Bu	4-t-Bu	H	H	1-OH
3	S	Me	2-t-Bu	4-t-Bu	H	H	1-OMe
4	S	Me	2-t-Bu	4-t-Bu	H	H	1-OAc
5	S	Ac	2-t-Bu	4-t-Bu	H	H	1-OH
6	S	H	2-t-Bu	4-t-Bu	H	H	1-OMe
7	S	H	2-t-Bu	4-t-Bu	H	H	1-OAc
8	O	H	2-t-Bu	4-t-Bu	H	H	1-OH
9	S	CH <sub>2</sub> OAc	2-t-Bu	4-t-Bu	H	H	1-OH
10	S	H	1-Cl	H	H	H	3-OH
11	S	H	1-Cl	H	H	H	3-OAc
12	S	H	1-Cl	H	H	H	3-OMe
13	S	Me	1-Cl	H	H	H	3-OH
14	S	Me	1-Cl	H	H	H	3-OAc
15	S	Me	1-Cl	H	H	H	3-OMe
16	S	CH <sub>2</sub> OAc	1-Cl	H	H	H	3-OMe
17	S	CH <sub>2</sub> OAc	1-Cl	H	H	H	3-OAc
18	O	H	1-Cl	H	H	H	3-OH
19	O	Me	1-Cl	H	H	H	3-OH
20	O	Me	1-Cl	H	H	H	3-OAc
21	O	Me	1-Cl	H	H	H	3-OMe

	Compound	X	1 R	2 R	3 R	4 R	5 R	T
5	22	O	Ac	1-C1	H	H	H	3-OAc
	23	O	CH <sub>2</sub> OAc	1-C1	H	H	H	3-OMe
	24	Se	Me	1-C1	H	H	H	3-OMe
10	25	SO	H	1-C1	H	H	H	3-OH
	26	SO	H	1-C1	H	H	H	3-OMe
	27	SO	H	1-C1	H	H	H	3-OAc
	28	SO	Me	1-C1	H	H	H	3-OH
15	29	SO	Me	1 C1	H	H	H	3 OAc
	30	SO	Me	1-C1	H	H	H	3-OMe
	31	SO <sub>2</sub>	H	1-C1	H	H	H	3-OH
20	32	SO <sub>2</sub>	H	1-C1	H	H	H	3-OAc
	33	SO <sub>2</sub>	H	1-C1	H	H	H	3-OMe
	34	SO <sub>2</sub>	Me	1-C1	H	H	H	3-OAc
25	35	SO <sub>2</sub>	Me	1-C1	7-OCH <sub>2</sub> CO <sub>2</sub> H	H	H	3-OAc
	36	SO <sub>2</sub>	Me	1 C1	H	H	H	3 CH <sub>3</sub>
	37	SO <sub>2</sub>	Ac	1-C1	H	H	H	3-OH
	38	SO <sub>2</sub>	Ac	1-C1	H	H	H	3-OAc
30	39	SO <sub>2</sub>	Ac	1-C1	H	H	H	3-OMe
	40	SO	Ac	1-C1	H	H	H	3-OH
	41	SO	Ac	1-C1	H	H	H	3-OAc
35	42	SO	Ac	1 C1	H	H	H	3-CH <sub>3</sub>
	43	SO <sub>2</sub>	CH <sub>2</sub> OAc	1-C1	H	H	H	3-OH
	44	SO <sub>2</sub>	CH <sub>2</sub> OAc	1-C1	H	H	H	3-OAc
40	45	SO <sub>2</sub>	CH <sub>2</sub> OAc	1-C1	H	H	H	3-OMe
	46	S	CH <sub>2</sub> Ph	H	H	H	H	H
	47	S	Me	H	H	H	H	H

Compound	X	R <sup>1</sup>	R <sup>2</sup>	R <sup>3</sup>	R <sup>4</sup>	R <sup>5</sup>	T
5	48	S	Ac	H	H	H	H
	49	S	CH <sub>2</sub> OAc	H	H	H	H
	50	O	H	H	H	H	H
10	51	O	Me	H	H	H	H
	52	O	Ac	H	H	H	H
	53	Se	H	H	H	H	H
	54	Se	Me	H	H	H	H
15	55	Se	Ac	H	H	H	H
	56	Se	CH <sub>2</sub> OAc	H	H	H	H
	57	SO	H	H	H	H	H
20	58	SO	Me	H	H	H	H
	59	SO <sub>2</sub>	Ac	H	H	H	H
	60	S	H	H	H	H	3-OH
25	61	S	H	H	H	H	3-OAc
	62	S	H	H	H	H	3-OMe
	63	S	Me	H	H	H	3-OAc
	64	S	Me	H	H	H	3-OH
30	65	S	Me	H	H	H	3-OMe
	66	S	Ac	H	H	H	2-OH
	67	S	Ac	H	H	H	3-OAc
35	68	S	Ac	H	H	H	3-OMe
	69	S	CH <sub>2</sub> OAc	H	H	H	3-OH
	70	S	CH <sub>2</sub> OAc	H	H	H	3-OAc
40	71	S	CH <sub>2</sub> OAc	H	H	H	3-OMe
	72	Same as compounds 60-71 but X=O					
	73	Same as compounds 60-71 but X=Se					
45	74	S	H	4-Cl	H	H	3-OH
	75	S	H	4-Cl	H	H	3-OMe
	76	S	H	4-Cl	H	H	3-OAc

	Compound	X	R <sup>1</sup>	R <sup>2</sup>	R <sup>3</sup>	R <sup>4</sup>	R <sup>5</sup>	T
5	77	S	Me	4-Cl	H	H	H	3-Cl
	78	S	Me	4-Cl	H	H	H	3-OAc
	79	S	Me	4-Cl	H	H	H	3-OMe
10	80	S	Ac	4-Cl	H	H	H	3-OH
	81	S	Ac	4-Cl	H	H	H	3-OAc
	82	S	Ac	4-Cl	H	H	H	3-OMe
15	83	S	Me	4-Cl	H	H	H	3-O-Bz
	84	S	Me	4-Cl	H	H	H	3-OCOCH(Me) <sub>2</sub>
	85	S	Me	4-Cl	H	H	H	3-OCOCH(Me) <sub>3</sub>
20	86	SO <sub>2</sub>	H	4-Cl	H	H	H	3-Cl
	87	SO <sub>2</sub>	H	4-OH	H	H	H	3-OH
	88	SO <sub>2</sub>	H	4-Cl	H	H	H	3-OAc
	89	SO <sub>2</sub>	H	4-Cl	H	H	H	3-OMe
25	90	SO <sub>2</sub>	Me	4-Cl	H	H	H	3-Cl
	91	SO <sub>2</sub>	Me	4-Cl	H	H	H	3-OAc
	92	SO <sub>2</sub>	Me	4-Cl	H	H	H	3-OMe
30	93	SO <sub>2</sub>	Ac	4-Cl	H	H	H	3-Cl
	94	SO <sub>2</sub>	Ac	4-Cl	H	H	H	3-OAc
	95	SO <sub>2</sub>	Ac	4-Cl	H	H	H	3-OMe
35	96	S	CH <sub>2</sub> OAc	4-Cl	H	H	H	H
	97	S	CH <sub>2</sub> OAc	4-Cl	H	H	H	3-Cl
	98	S	CH <sub>2</sub> OAc	4-Cl	H	H	H	3-OAc
40	99	S	CH <sub>2</sub> OAc	4-Cl	H	H	H	3-OMe
	100	SO <sub>2</sub>	CH <sub>2</sub> OAc	4-Cl	H	H	H	3-OH
	101	SO <sub>2</sub>	CH <sub>2</sub> OAc	4-Cl	H	H	H	3-OAc
	102	SO <sub>2</sub>	CH <sub>2</sub> OAc	4-Cl	H	H	H	3-OMe
45	103	Same as compounds 74-103 but X=SO						
	104	Same as compounds 74-103 but X=O						
	105	Same as compounds 74-103 but R <sub>4</sub> is 7-Cl						

Compound	X	R <sup>1</sup>	R <sup>2</sup>	R <sup>3</sup>	R <sup>4</sup>	R <sup>5</sup>	T
5	106	Same as compound 105 but X=O					
	107	Same as compounds 74-103 but R <sub>4</sub> is 7-OMe					
	108	Same as compound 107 but X=O					
10	109	Same as compounds 74-103 but R <sub>4</sub> is 7-(C <sub>1</sub> -C <sub>6</sub> alkyl)					
	110	Same as compound 109 but X=O					
	111	Same as compounds 74-103 but R <sub>4</sub> is 7-(COMe)					
	112	Same as compound 111 but X=O					
15	113	Same as compounds 74-103 but R <sub>4</sub> is 7-[(CH <sub>2</sub> ) <sub>m</sub> COOR], wherein m is 0-4					
	114	Same as compound 113 but X=O					
20	115	Same as compounds 74-103 but R <sub>4</sub> is 9-Cl					
	116	S	H	4-Et	H	H	3-OH
	117	S	Me	4-Et	H	H	3-OCCH <sub>2</sub> Ph
	118	S	Me	4-Et	H	H	3-OAc
25	119	S	Me	4-Et	H	H	3-OMe
	120	S	H	4-OEt	H	H	3-OH
	121	S	H	4-OEt	H	H	3-OMe
30	122	S	Me	4-OEt	H	H	3-OMe
	123	S	Me	4-OEt	H	H	3-OAc
	124	S	H	2-OEt	7-OEt	H	3-OH
35	125	S	H	2-OEt	7-OEt	H	3-OMe
	126	S	Me	2-OEt	7-OEt	H	3-OMe
	127	S	Me	2-OEt	7-OEt	H	3-OAc
	128	S	H	H	H	H	3-OAc
40	129	S	Me	H	H	H	3-Ac H
	130	S	Ac	H	H	H	3-Ac 3-OAc
	131	S	H	7-Ac	H	H	3-Ac H
45	132	S	Me	7-Ac	H	H	3-Ac H
	133	S	Ac	7-Ac	H	H	3-Ac H

	Compound	X	R <sup>1</sup>	R <sup>2</sup>	R <sup>3</sup>	R <sup>4</sup>	R <sup>5</sup>	T
5	134	S	CH <sub>2</sub> OAc	7-Ac	H	H	3-Ac	H
	135	S	H	2-Me	4-Cl	H	H	3-OH
	136	S	Me	2-Me	4-Cl	H	H	3-OAc
10	137	S	H	7-Me	2-Me	H	H	3-OH
	138	S	Me	7-Me	2-Me	H	H	3-OAc
	139	S	H	2-OEt	4-Cl	H	H	3-OH
	140	S	Me	2-OEt	4-Cl	H	H	3-OAc
15	141	S	H	2-5-n-Bu	4-Cl	H	H	3-OH
	142	S	Me	2-5-n-Bu	4-Cl	H	H	3-OAc
	143	S	Me	4-5-n-Bu	H	H	H	3-OAc
20	144	S	Me	2-O-Me	4-Br	H	H	3-OAc
	145	S	Me	2-O-Me	4-Cl	H	H	3-OAc
	146	S	Me	2-O-Me	4-Br	H	H	3-OH
25	147	S	H	2-O-Me	3-OH	H	H	7-OMe
	148	S	H	1-OMe	3-OH	H	H	7-OMe
	149	S	H	2-OMe	3-OH	1-Br	H	7-OMe
	150	S	H	1-OMe	3-OH	2-Br	H	7-OMe
30	151	S	H	1-OMe	3-OH	4-Br	H	7-OMe
	152	S	H	1-OMe	3-OH	2-Cl	H	7-OMe
	153	S	H	1-OMe	3-OH	4-Cl	H	7-OMe
35	154	S	H	2-OMe	3-OH	1-Cl	H	7-OMe
	155	S	H	2-OMe	3-OH	4-Cl	H	7-OMe
	156	S	H	2-OEt	3-OH	1-Br	H	7-OEt
40	157	S	H	2-OEt	3-OH	4-Br	H	7-OEt
	158	S	H	2-OEt	3-OH	1-Cl	H	7-OEt
	159	S	H	2-OEt	3-OH	4-Cl	H	7-OEt
45	160	S	H	2-OMe	3-OH	1-Br	7-OMe	9-OMe
	161	S	H	2-OMe	3-OH	4-Br	7-OMe	8-OMe

50

55

	Compound	X	R <sup>1</sup>	R <sup>2</sup>	R <sup>3</sup>	R <sup>4</sup>	R <sup>5</sup>	T
5	162	S	H	2-OMe	3-OH	4-F	H	7-OMe
	163	S	H	2-OMe	3-OH	4-CF <sub>3</sub>	H	7-OMe
	164	S	H	2-OMe	3-OH	4-Br	H	7-OEt
10	165	S	H	2-OMe	3-OH	4-Cl	H	7-OEt
	166	S	H	2-OMe	3-OH	4-F	H	7-OEt
	167	S	H	2-OMe	3-OH	4-I	H	7-OMe
	168	S	H	2-OMe	3-OH	4-CF <sub>3</sub>	H	7-OEt
15	169	S	H	2-OEt	3-OH	4-Br	H	7-OMe
	170	S	H	2-OEt	3-OH	4-Cl	H	7-OMe
	171	S	H	2-OEt	3-OH	4-F	H	7-OMe
20	172	S	H	2-OEt	3-OH	4-CF <sub>3</sub>	H	7-OMe
	173	S	H	1-OMe	2-OMe	3-OH	4-Br	7-OMe
	174	S	H	1-OMe	3-OH	H	H	2-OMe
25	175	S	H	1-OMe	3-OH	4-Br	H	2-OMe
	176	Same as compounds 147-175 but X=O						
	177	Same as compounds 147-175 but X=SO <sub>2</sub>						
30	178	S	H	2-SMe	3-OH	4-Br	H	7-OMe
	179	S	H	2-OMe	3-OH	4-Br	H	7-SMe
	180	SO <sub>2</sub>	H	2-SO <sub>2</sub> Me	3-OH	4-Br	H	7-OMe
	181	Same as compounds 147-175 but X=SO						
35	182	S	H	4-Cl	H	H	H	3-OBz
	183	S	H	4-Cl	H	H	H	3-OCOCCH <sub>3</sub> (Me) <sub>2</sub>
	184	S	Ac	H	H	7-F	H	3-OAc
40	185	S	Me	H	H	7-Me	H	3-OMe
	186	S	H	H	H	7-F	H	3-OAc
	187	S	Me	H	H	9-Cl	H	3-OMe
	188	S	Me	H	H	9-Cl	H	3-OAc
45	189	S	Me	H	H	7-Me	H	3-OAc

60

65



Compound X		1	2	3	4	5	T
		R	R	R	R	R	T
5	190	S	H	H	II	9-Cl	H
	191	S	H	H	4-CF <sub>3</sub>	H	II
	192	S	H	H	4-Cl	H	H
	193	S	Ac	H	4-Cl	7-F	H
10	194	S	Ac	H	4-Cl	7-F	H
	195	S	Me	H	4-Cl	7-F	H
	196	SO <sub>2</sub>	H	H	H	II	II
15	197	SO <sub>2</sub>	H	H	H	H	II
	198	SO <sub>2</sub>	H	H	H	II	II
	199	SO <sub>2</sub>	H	H	II	7-F	II
20	200	SO <sub>2</sub>	H	H	4-Cl	H	H
	201	S	H	1-OMe	2-OMe	4-Me	H
	202	S	H	1-OMe	2-OMe	4-Me	H
	203	SO <sub>2</sub>	H	1-OMe	2-OMe	4-Me	H
25	204	SO <sub>2</sub>	H	4-OMe	II	II	II
	205	S	H	2-OMe	3-OH	4-Br	7-OMe
	206	S	H	2-OMe	3-OAc	4-Br	7-OMe
30	207	S	H	2-OMe	3-OAc	4-Cl	7-OMe
	208	SO <sub>2</sub>	H	2-OMe	3-OH	4-Br	7-OMe
	209	S	H	2-OMe	3-OAc	7-OMe	4-Br
35	210	S	H	2-OMe	3-OAc	7-OMe	4-Br
	211	S	H	2-OMe	3-OBz	7-OMe	4-Br
	212	S	Me	2-OMe	3-OMe	7-OMe	4-Br
40	213	S	H	2-OMe	3-OMe	7-OMe	4-Br
	214	S	Ac	2-OMe	3-OAc	7-OMe	4-Br
	215	S	Ac	2-OMe	3-OH	7-OMe	4-Br
	216	S	Ac	2-OMe	3-OMe	7-OMe	4-Br
45	217	S	Me	2-OMe	3-OAc	7-OMe	4-Br

50

55

Compound	X	R <sup>1</sup>	R <sup>2</sup>	R <sup>3</sup>	R <sup>4</sup>	R <sup>5</sup>	T
5	218	S	Me	2-OMe	3-OH	7-OMe	4-Br H
	219	SO <sub>2</sub>	H	2-OMe	3-OH	7-OMe	4-Br H
	220	SO <sub>2</sub>	H	2-OMe	3-OAc	7-OMe	4-Br H
10	221	SO <sub>2</sub>	H	2-OMe	3-OAc	7-OMe	4-Br H
	222	SO	H	2-OMe	3-OAc	7-OMe	4-Br H
	223	SO	H	2-OMe	3-OAc	7-OMe	4-Br H
	224	S	H	2-OMe	3-OCO <sub>2</sub> Me	4-Br	7-OMe H
15	225	S	H	2-OMe	3-OCO <sub>2</sub> Et	4-Br	7-OMe H
	226	S	H	2-OMe	3-OCO <sub>2</sub> CH(Me)OAc	4-Br	7-OMe H
	227	S	H	2-OMe	3-OCO <sub>2</sub> CH(Me)OAc	4-Cl	7-OMe H
20	228	S	CO <sub>2</sub> Me	2-OMe	3-OH	4-Br	7-OMe H
	229	S	CO <sub>2</sub> Et	2-OMe	3-OH	4-Br	7-OMe H
	230	S	CO <sub>2</sub> CH(Me)OAc	2-OMe	3-OH	4-Br	7-OMe H
25	231	S	CO <sub>2</sub> CH(Me)OAc	2-OMe	3-OH	4-Cl	7-OMe H
	232	S	CO <sub>2</sub> CH(Me)OAc	2-OMe	3-OH	4-F	7-OMe H
	233	S	CO <sub>2</sub> CH(Me)OAc	2-OMe	3-OAc	4-Br	7-OMe H
	234	S	CO <sub>2</sub> CH(Me)OAc	2-OMe	3-OCO <sub>2</sub> CH(Me)OAc	4-Br	7-OMe H
30	235	O	Ac	2-OMe	3-OH	4-Br	7-OMe H
	236	O	Ac	2-OMe	3-OAc	4-Br	7-OMe H
	237	O	CO <sub>2</sub> CH(Me)OAc	2-OMe	3-OH	4-Br	7-OMe H
35	238	O	CO <sub>2</sub> CH(Me)OAc	2-OMe	3-OAc	4-Br	7-OMe H
	239	S	H	2-OMe	3-OH	4-Br	7-Me H
	240	S	H	2-OMe	3-OAc	4-Br	7-Me H
40	241	S	H	2-OMe	3-OH	4-Br	7-F H
	242	S	H	2-OMe	3-OAc	4-Br	7-F H

	Compound	X	R <sup>1</sup> <sub>-</sub>	R <sup>2</sup> <sub>-</sub>	R <sup>3</sup> <sub>-</sub>	R <sup>4</sup> <sub>-</sub>	R <sup>5</sup> <sub>-</sub>	I
5	243	S	H	H	H	H	H	OCCEt
	244	S	H	2-Cl	3-Cl	H	H	OCB-n-Pr
	245	S	H	H	4-Cl	H	H	OCB-n-Bu
10	246	S	H	1-Me	H	H	H	H
	247	S	H	2-CF <sub>3</sub>	H	H	H	H
	248	S	H	2-Et	H	H	H	H
	249	S	H	H	3-Cl	7-OMe	H	H
15	250	S	H	H	3-Cl	7-Cl	H	H
	251	S	H	H	3-NO <sub>2</sub>	H	7-NO <sub>2</sub>	H
	252	S	H	3-NMe <sub>2</sub>	H	H	7-NMe <sub>2</sub>	H
20	253	S	H	1-OH	H	H	H	H
	254	S	H	3-OAc	7-F	H	H	H
	255	S	H	3-CH <sub>2</sub> CO <sub>2</sub> Me	4-Cl	H	H	H
25	256	S	H	3-OCO <sub>2</sub> Me <sub>2</sub>	H	4-Cl	H	H
	257	S	Ac	3-OMe	4-Cl	H	H	H
	258	O	H	2-CF <sub>3</sub>	H	H	H	H
	259	S	Me	H	3-OMe	H	4-Cl	H
30	260	SO <sub>2</sub>	H	4-Cl	3-OH	H	H	H
	261	S	Me	7-F	4-Cl	3-OMe	H	H
	262	S	Me	3-OMe	7-Me	H	H	H
35	263	S	Ac	4-Cl	H	H	H	H
	264	S	Ac	3-OAc	4-Cl	H	H	H
	265	SO <sub>2</sub>	Ac	4-Cl	H	H	H	3-OH
40	266	SO <sub>2</sub>	Ac	4-Cl	H	H	H	3-OAc
	267	SO <sub>2</sub>	Ac	4-Br	H	H	H	3-OAc

45

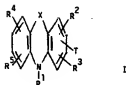
50

55

	Compound	X	R <sup>1</sup>	R <sup>2</sup>	R <sup>3</sup>	R <sup>4</sup>	R <sup>5</sup>	I
5	268	SO <sub>2</sub>	CO <sub>2</sub> CH(Me)OAc	4-Cl	H	H	H	3-OH
	269	SO <sub>2</sub>	H	4-Cl	H	H	3-OCO <sub>2</sub> CH(Me)OAc	H
10	270	O	Ac	4-Cl	H	H	H	3-OAc
	271	O	CO <sub>2</sub> CH(Me)OAc	4-Cl	H	H	H	3-OH
15	272	O	CO <sub>2</sub> CH(Me)OAc	4-Cl	H	H	H	3-OAc
20	273	O	H	4-Cl	H	H	3-OCO <sub>2</sub> CH(Me)OAc	H
	274	S	CH <sub>2</sub> OAc	4-Cl	H	H	H	3-OAc
25	275	S	CH(Me)OAc	4-Cl	H	H	H	3-OAc
30	276	S	H	2-OMe	3-OH	7-OH	H	H
	277	S	H	2-OMe	3-OH	7-OH	4-Br	H
35	278	S	H	2-OMe	3-OAc	7-OH	4-Br	H
40	279	S	H	2-OMe	3-OAc	7-OAc	4-Br	H

	Compound	X	R <sup>1</sup>	R <sup>2</sup>	R <sup>3</sup>	R <sup>4</sup>	R <sup>5</sup>	I
5	280	S	Ac	2-OMe	3-OH	7-OH	4-Br	H
	281	S	Ac	2-OMe	3-OAc	7-OH	4-Br	H
	282	S	Ac	2-OMe	3-OAc	7-OAc	4-Br	H
	283	S	Ac	2-OMe	3-OH	7-OAc	4-Br	H
10	284	SO <sub>2</sub>	Ac	2-OMe	3-OH	4-Br	7-OMe	H
	285	SO <sub>2</sub>	CO <sub>2</sub> CH(Me)OAc	2-OMe	3-OAc	4-Br	7-OMe	H
15	286	SO <sub>2</sub>	Ac	2-OMe	3-OCO <sub>2</sub> CH(Me)	4-Br	7-OMe	H
20	287	SO <sub>2</sub>	Ac	2-OMe	3-OAc	4-Br	7-OMe	H
25	288	SO <sub>2</sub>	CO <sub>2</sub> CH(Me)OAc	2-OMe	3-OH	4-Br	7-OMe	H
	289	S	Ac	2-OEt	3-OAc	4-Cl	H	H
	290	S	Ac	2-OEt	3-OH	4-Cl	H	H
30	291	S	Me	H	7-Ac	H	H	3-OMe
	292	S	Me	H	H	7-F	H	3-OMe
	293	S	Ac	H	H	7-F	H	3-OMe
35	294	S	Ac	H	H	7-F	H	3-OH

8. A composition as claimed in Claim 7 in which the compound has one of the formulae numbered 13, 14, 31, 37, 38, 73, 78, 79, 80, 81, 82, 84, 86, 87, 88, 92, 93, 94, 124, 139, 147, 151, 153, 155, 157, 159, 162, 163, 164, 185, 169, 170, 178, 179, 182 to 223 inclusive, 225 to 242 inclusive, 280 or 287 to 294 inclusive.
9. A composition as claimed in Claim 7 in which the compound has one of the formulae numbered 79, 80, 81, 86, 88, 93, 94, 197, 198, 214, 215, 226, 230, 233, 235, 236, 237, 275, 280, 283, 284, 287, 288, 289 and 290.
10. A composition as claimed in Claim 1 for use in (a) inhibiting mammalian leukotriene biosynthesis or action; (b) treating cardiovascular conditions; (c) treating inflammation; (d) treating allergies; (e) treating pain; (f) treating asthma; or (g) treating skin conditions.
11. Compounds having the formula:



in which the substituents are as set forth in the following table:

Compound	X	R <sup>1</sup>	R <sup>2</sup>	R <sup>3</sup>	R <sup>4</sup>	R <sup>5</sup>	I
3	S	Me	4-Cl	H	H	H	3-OMe
8	S	Ac	4-Cl	H	H	H	3-OAc
9	S	Ac	4-Cl	H	H	H	3-OH

Compound	X	R <sup>1</sup>	R <sup>2</sup>	R <sup>3</sup>	R <sup>4</sup>	R <sup>5</sup>	I
27	S	Ac	H	4-Cl	7-F	H	3-OMe
28	S	Ac	H	4-Cl	7-F	H	3-OH
29	S	Me	H	4-Cl	7-F	H	3-OMe
30	S	H	H	2-OEt	4-Cl	H	3-OH
32	SO <sub>2</sub>	H	H	H	H	H	3-OAc
33	SO <sub>2</sub>	H	H	4-Cl	H	H	3-OAc
34	SO <sub>2</sub>	H	H	4-Cl	H	H	3-OH
39	S	H	1-OMe	2-OMe	4-Me	H	3-OH
40	S	H	1-OMe	2-OMe	4-Me	H	3-OAc
41	SO <sub>2</sub>	H	1-OMe	2-OMe	4-Me	H	3-OH

	Compound	X	R <sup>1</sup>	R <sup>2</sup>	R <sup>3</sup>	R <sup>4</sup>	R <sup>5</sup>	I
5	43	S	H	1-OH	2-C(Me) <sub>3</sub>	H	4-C(Me) <sub>3</sub>	H
	49	SO	H	1-OMe	2-OMe	4-Me	H	3-OH
	50	SO	H	1-OMe	2-OMe	4-Me	H	3-OAc
10	51	SO <sub>2</sub>	H	1-OMe	2-OMe	4-Me	H	3-OAc
	52	S	H	2-OMe	3-OH	4-Br	7-OMe	H
	53	S	H	2-OMe	3-OH	4-Cl	7-OMe	H
15	54	S	H	2-OMe	3-OAc	4-Br	7-OMe	H
	55	S	H	2-OMe	3-OAc	4-Cl	7-OMe	H
	56	SO <sub>2</sub>	H	2-OMe	3-OH	4-Br	7-OMe	H
20	58	SO <sub>2</sub>	H	2-OMe	3-OAc	4-Br	7-OMe	H
	59	O	Ac	2-OMe	3-OH	4-Br	7-OMe	H
	60	O	Ac	2-OMe	3-OAc	4-Br	7-OMe	H
25	61	O	CO <sub>2</sub> CH(Me)OAc	2-OMe	3-OH	4-Br	7-OMe	H
	62	O	CO <sub>2</sub> CH(Me)OAc	2-OMe	3-OAc	4-Br	7-OMe	H
	63	S	H	2-OMe	3-OH	4-Br	7-Me	H
30	64	S	H	2-OMe	3-OAc	4-Br	7-Me	H
	65	S	H	2-OMe	3-OH	4-Br	7-F	H
	66	S	H	2-OMe	3-OAc	4-Br	7-F	H
35	67	SO	H	2-OMe	3-OAc	4-Br	7-OMe	H
	68	SO <sub>2</sub>	H	2-OMe	3-OH	H	7-OMe	H
	69	SO <sub>2</sub>	H	2-OMe	3-OAc	H	7-OMe	H
	70	S	Ac	2-OMe	4-Br	7-OMe	H	3-OAc

40

45

50

55

	Compound	X	1 R <sub>1</sub>	2 R <sub>2</sub>	3 R <sub>3</sub>	4 R <sub>4</sub>	5 R <sub>5</sub>	I
5	71	S	Ac	2-OMe	4-Cl	7-OMe	H	3-OAc
	72	S	Ac	2-OMe	4-F	7-OMe	H	3-OAc
	73	S	Ac	2-OMe	4-I	7-OMe	H	3-OAc
10	74	S	Ac	2-OMe	4-CF <sub>3</sub>	7-OMe	H	3-OAc
	75	S	Ac	2-OMe	4-CN	7-OMe	H	3-OAc
	76	S	Ac	2-OEt	4-Br	7-OEt	H	3-OAc
15	77	S	Ac	2-OEt	4-Cl	7-OEt	H	3-OAc
	78	S	Ac	2-OMe	4-Br	7-OEt	H	3-OAc
	79	S	Ac	2-OMe	4-Cl	7-OEt	H	3-OAc
	80	S	Ac	2-OMe	4-F	7-OEt	H	3-OAc
20	81	S	Ac	2-OEt	4-Br	7-OMe	H	3-OAc
	82	S	Ac	2-OEt	4-Cl	7-OMe	H	3-OAc
	83	S	Ac	2-OEt	4-F	7-OMe	H	3-OAc
25	84	S	Ac	2-OEt	4-CF <sub>3</sub>	7-OMe	H	3-OAc
	85	S	H	2-OMe	4-Br	7-OMe	H	3-OH
	86	S	H	2-OMe	4-Cl	7-OMe	H	3-OH
	87	S	H	2-OMe	4-F	7-OMe	H	3-OH
30	88	S	H	2-OMe	4-CF <sub>3</sub>	7-OMe	H	3-OH
	89	S	H	2-OMe	4-Br	7-OMe	H	3-OAc
	90	S	H	2-OMe	4-Br	7-OMe	H	3-OBz
35	91	S	H	2-OMe	4-Br	7-OMe	H	3-OCOCMe <sub>2</sub>
	92	S	H	2-OMe	4-Br	7-OMe	3-OCCH <sub>2</sub> CO <sub>2</sub> H	H
	93	S	Ac	2-OMe	4-Br	7-OMe	H	3-OBz
40	94	S	Ac	2-OMe	4-Br	7-OMe	H	3-CMe
	95	S	Ac	2-OMe	4-Br	7-CMe	3-OCCH <sub>2</sub> CO <sub>2</sub> H	H
	96	S	Ac	2-OMe	4-Cl	7-CMe	3-OCCH <sub>2</sub> CO <sub>2</sub> H	H
45	97	S	CH <sub>2</sub> CAC	2-CMe	4-Br	7-CMe	H	3-OH
	98	S	CH <sub>2</sub> CAC	2-CMe	4-Cl	7-CMe	H	3 OH
	99	S	CH <sub>2</sub> OAc	2-CMe	4-Br	7-CMe	H	3-OAc

50

..

55



	Compound	X	R <sup>1</sup>	R <sup>2</sup>	R <sup>3</sup>	R <sup>4</sup>	R <sup>5</sup>	I
5	100	S	CH <sub>2</sub> OAc	2-OMe	4-Br	7-OMe	H	3-OBz
	101	S	CH <sub>2</sub> OAc	2-OMe	4-Br	7-OMe	H	3-OMe
	102	S	CH <sub>3</sub>	2-OMe	4-Br	7-OMe	H	3-OH
10	103	S	CH <sub>3</sub>	2-OMe	4-Br	7-OMe	H	3-OAc
	104	S	CH <sub>3</sub>	2-OMe	4-Cl	7-OMe	H	3-OH
	105	S	Me	2-OMe	4-F	7-OMe	H	3-OH
	106	S	Me	2-OMe	4-CF <sub>3</sub>	7-OMe	H	3-OH
15	107	S	CH(Me)OAc	2-OMe	4-Br	7-OMe	H	3-OH
	108	S	CH(Me)OCOC(Me) <sub>3</sub>	2-OMe	4-Br	7-OMe	H	3-OH
	109	S	CH(Me)OAc	2-OMe	4-Cl	7-OMe	H	3-OH
20	110	S	CH(Me)OAc	2-OMe	4-F	7-OMe	H	3-OH
	111	S	CH(Me)OAc	2-OMe	4-CF <sub>3</sub>	7-OMe	H	3-OH
	112	S	H	2-OMe	4-Br	7-OMe	3-OCO <sub>2</sub> Me	H
25	113	S	H	2-OMe	4-Br	7-OMe	3-OCO <sub>2</sub> Et	H
	114	S	H	2-OMe	4-Br	7-OMe	3-OCO <sub>2</sub> CH(Me)OAc	H
	115	S	H	2-OMe	4-Cl	7-OMe	3-OCO <sub>2</sub> CH(Me)OAc	H
	116	S	CO <sub>2</sub> Me	2-OMe	4-Br	7-OMe	H	3-OH
30	117	S	CO <sub>2</sub> Et	2-OMe	4-Br	7-OMe	H	3-OH
	118	S	CO <sub>2</sub> CH(Me)OAc	2-OMe	4-Br	7-OMe	H	3-OH
	119	S	CO <sub>2</sub> CH(Me)OAc	2-OMe	4-Cl	7-OMe	H	3-OH
35	120	S	CO <sub>2</sub> CH(Me)OAc	2-OMe	4-F	7-OMe	H	3-OH
	121	S	CO <sub>2</sub> CH(Me)OAc	2-OMe	4-Br	7-OMe	H	3-OAc
	122	S	CO <sub>2</sub> CH(Me)OAc	2-OMe	4-Br	7-OMe	3-OCO <sub>2</sub> CH(Me)OAc	H
40	123	S	Ac	2-OMe	4-Br	7-OMe	H	3-OH
	124	S	Ac	2-OMe	4-Cl	7-OMe	H	3-OH
	125	S	Me	2-OMe	4-Br	7-OMe	H	3-OMe
	126	S	H	2-OMe	4-Br	7-OMe	H	3-OMe
45	127	S	CH(Me)OAc	4-Cl	H	H	H	3-OAc
	128	SO <sub>2</sub>	Ac	4-Cl	H	H	H	3-OH

50

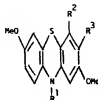
55

	Compound	X	R <sup>1</sup> <sub>-</sub>	R <sup>2</sup> <sub>-</sub>	R <sup>3</sup> <sub>-</sub>	R <sup>4</sup> <sub>-</sub>	R <sup>5</sup> <sub>-</sub>	I
5	129	SO <sub>2</sub>	Ac	4-Cl	H	H	H	3-OAc
	130	S	Ac	2-OEt	4-Cl	H	H	3-OH
	131	S	Ac	2-OEt	4-Cl	H	H	3-OAc
10	132	S	Ac	2-OMe	4-Br	7-OH	H	3-OH
	133	S	Ac	2-OMe	4-Br	7-OAc	H	3-OH
	134	SO <sub>2</sub>	Ac	2-OMe	4-Br	7-OMe	H	3-OH
	135	SO <sub>2</sub>	Ac	2-OMe	4-Br	7-OMe	H	3-OAc
16	136	SO <sub>2</sub>	CO <sub>2</sub> CH(Me)OAc	2-OMe	4-Br	7-OMe	H	3-OH
	137	S	CO <sub>2</sub> CHOCO 2 1 Me C(Me) <sub>3</sub>	H	4-Br	7-OMe	2-OMe	3-OH
20	138	S	H	2-OMe	4-I	7-OMe	H	3-OH
	139	S	H	2-OMe	4-Cl	7-OMe	H	3-OH
	140	S	H	2-OEt	4-Br	7-OEt	H	3-OH
25	141	S	H	2-OEt	4-Cl	7-OEt	H	3-OH
	142	S	H	2-OMe	4-Br	7-OEt	H	3-OH
	143	S	H	2-OMe	4-Cl	7-OEt	H	3-OH
30	144	S	H	2-OMe	4-F	7-OEt	H	3-OH
	145	S	H	2-OEt	4-Br	7-OMe	H	3-OH
	146	S	H	2-OEt	4-Cl	7-OMe	H	3-OH
	147	S	H	2-OEt	4-F	7-OMe	H	3-OH
35	148	S	H	2-OEt	4-CF <sub>3</sub>	7-OMe	H	3-OH

40 12. The compounds having variables in Formula I as numbered 3, 8, 9, 32, 33, 34, 41, 69, 80, 81, 70, 71, 114, 118, 119, 121, 123 or 127 to 137 inclusive in Claim 11.

13. The compounds having variables in Formula I as numbered 70, 71, 118, 119, 121, 123 or 137 in Claim 11.

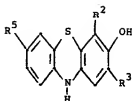
45 14. Compounds according to Claim 11 having the formula:



in which the substituents are as set forth in the following table:

	<u>R<sup>1</sup></u>	<u>R<sup>2</sup></u>	<u>R<sup>3</sup></u>
5	H	Br	OH
	H	Cl	OH
	H	F	OH
10	H	CF <sub>3</sub>	OH
	H	Br	OAc
	H	Br	OCOPh
15			
	<u>R<sup>1</sup></u>	<u>R<sup>2</sup></u>	<u>R<sup>3</sup></u>
20	H	Br	OCOCHMe <sub>2</sub>
	H	Br	OCH <sub>2</sub> CO <sub>2</sub> H
	Ac	Br	OAc
25	Ac	Cl	OAc
	Ac	Br	OCOPh
	Ac	Br	OMe
	Ac	Br	OCH <sub>2</sub> CO <sub>2</sub> H
30	Ac	Cl	OCH <sub>2</sub> CO <sub>2</sub> H
	CH <sub>2</sub> OAc	Br	OH
	CH <sub>2</sub> OAc	Cl	OH
35	CH <sub>2</sub> OAc	Br	OAc
	CH <sub>2</sub> OAc	Br	OCOPh
	CH <sub>2</sub> OAc	Br	OMe
40	CH <sub>3</sub>	Br	OH
	CH <sub>3</sub>	Br	OAc
	CH <sub>3</sub>	Cl	OH
	CH <sub>3</sub>	F	OH
45	CH <sub>3</sub>	CF <sub>3</sub>	OH
	CH(CH <sub>3</sub> )OAc	Br	OH
	CH(CH <sub>3</sub> )OCOC(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>3</sub>	Br	OH
50	CH(CH <sub>3</sub> )OAc	Cl	OH
	CH(CH <sub>3</sub> )OAc	F	OH
	CH(CH <sub>3</sub> )OAc	CF <sub>3</sub>	OH
55	CO <sub>2</sub> CH(Me)OAc	Br	OH
	CO <sub>2</sub> CH(Me)OAc	Br	OAc

15. Compounds according to Claim 11 having the formula:



in which the substituents are as set forth in the following table:

<u>R<sup>2</sup></u>	<u>R<sup>3</sup></u>	<u>R<sup>5</sup></u>
Br	OMe	OMe
Cl	OMe	OMe
F	OMe	OMe
I	OMe	OMe
CF <sub>3</sub>	OMe	OMe
CN	OMe	OMe
Br	OEt	OEt
Cl	OEt	OEt
Br	OMe	OEt
Cl	OMe	OEt
F	OMe	OEt
Br	OEt	OMe
Cl	OEt	OMe
F	OEt	OMe
CF <sub>3</sub>	OEt	OMe

16. 3-Acetoxy-10-acetyl-4-bromo-2,7-dimethoxy-10H-phenothiazine.

17. 10-(1-Acetoxyethoxycarbonyl)-4-bromo-2,7-dimethoxy-3-hydroxy-10H-phenothiazine.

18. 3-Acetoxy-10-acetyl-4-chloro-2,7-dimethoxy-10H-phenothiazine.

19. 4-Bromo-2,7-dimethoxy-3-hydroxy-10-(1-pivaloyloxyethoxycarbonyl)-10H-phenothiazine.

20. 3-Hydroxy-10-(1-acetoxyethoxycarbonyl)-4-chloro-2,7-dimethoxy-10H-phenothiazine.

21. 3-Acetoxy-10-(1-acetoxyethoxycarbonyl)-4-bromo-2,7-dimethoxy-10H-phenothiazine.

22. 3-Hydroxy-10-acetyl-4-bromo-2,7-dimethoxy-10H-phenothiazine.

23. A composition as claimed in any one of Claims 1 to 9 additionally comprising an effective amount of a second active ingredient that is a non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drug; a peripheral analgesic agent; a cyclooxygenase inhibitor; a leukotriene antagonist; a leukotriene inhibitor; an H<sub>2</sub>-receptor antagonist; an antihistaminic agent; a prostaglandin antagonist or a thromboxane antagonist.

24. A composition as claimed in Claim 23 in which the weight ratio of the compound of Formula I to the second active ingredient is in the range from 1000:1 to 1:1000.

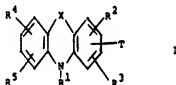
25. A composition as claimed in Claim 24 in which the said ratio is from 200:1 to 1:200.

26. A composition according to any one of Claims 23 to 25 in which the second active ingredient is a non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drug.

27. A composition according to Claim 26 in which the non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drug is indomethacin.

# Revendications

1. Composition pharmaceutique capable d'inhiber la biosynthèse ou l'action des leucotriènes chez les mammifères et contenant un diluant, véhicule ou excipient pharmaceutique et un composé de formule générale I :



dans laquelle

X est Se, S, SO, SO<sub>2</sub> ou O;

R<sup>1</sup> est H; un groupe alkyle en C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>; acétyle; (acyloxy en C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)-(alkyle en C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>); benzoyle; benzoyle substitué comportant une substitution alkyle en C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>, halogène, CN, CF<sub>3</sub>, COOR<sup>2</sup>, CH<sub>2</sub>COOR<sup>2</sup>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>NR<sup>3</sup>R<sup>4</sup> (où n est égal à 0, 1 ou 2), alcoxy en C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> et/ou OH (que l'on qualifie ici de "substitué tel que défini ici"); carbamoyle: CO-NHR<sup>2</sup>; COOR<sup>2</sup>; p-toluènesulfonyle; méthanesulfonyle; un groupe acyle tel que R<sup>1</sup>-OH soit un acide aminé essentiel; benzyle; phénéthyle; (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>OR<sup>5</sup>, où R<sup>5</sup> est un groupe alkyle en C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> ou phényle et p est un nombre entier de 1 à 5, lorsque R<sup>5</sup> est un groupe phényle, et est un nombre entier de 1 à 6, lorsque R<sup>5</sup> est un groupe alkyle; (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>COOR<sup>6</sup>, dans lequel n est égal à 0, 1 ou 2; ou (alcyloxy en C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)-(alcoxy en C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>); carbonyle;

chacun des radicaux R<sup>2</sup>, R<sup>3</sup>, R<sup>4</sup> et R<sup>5</sup>, indépendamment des autres, est un hydrogène; un groupe alkyle en C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>; alcényle en C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> ou -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>M, où q est nul ou un nombre entier de 1 à 6 et M est (a) -OR<sup>16</sup>; (b) un halogène; (c) -CF<sub>3</sub>; (d) -SR<sup>16</sup>; (e) un groupe phényle ou phényle substitué tel que défini ici; (f) COOR<sup>6</sup>; (g) -CO-R<sup>14</sup>; (h) un groupe tétrazolyloxy; (i) -NH-CO-R<sup>7</sup>; (j) -NR<sup>8</sup>R<sup>9</sup>; (k) -NHSO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>10</sup>, où R<sup>10</sup> est OH, un groupe alkyle en C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>, alcoxy en C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> ou phényle; (l) -CO-CH<sub>2</sub>OH; (m) -SOR<sup>11</sup>, où R<sup>11</sup> est un groupe alkyle en C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>, phényle, phényle substitué tel que défini ici, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>COOR<sup>6</sup>, où m est un nombre entier de 1 à 6, CN, un groupe formyle ou perfluoroalkyle en C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>; (n) -CONR<sup>8</sup>R<sup>9</sup>; (o) -SO<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>8</sup>R<sup>9</sup>; (p) -SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>13</sup>, où R<sup>13</sup> est un hydrogène, OH, un groupe alkyle en C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>, phényle, phényle substitué tel que défini ici, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>COOR<sup>6</sup>, dans lequel m est tel que défini ci-dessus, CN, formyle ou perfluoroalkyle en C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>; (q) -NO<sub>2</sub>; (r) -O-CO-R<sup>14</sup>; (s) O-CO-NR<sup>8</sup>R<sup>9</sup>; ou (t) -CN;

chaque R<sup>6</sup>, indépendamment des autres, est un hydrogène, un groupe alkyle en C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> ou phényle;

chaque R<sup>7</sup>, indépendamment des autres, est un groupe alkyle en C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>, benzyle, phényle ou (acyloxy en C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)-(alkyle en C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>);

chaque R<sup>8</sup> et chaque R<sup>9</sup>, indépendamment des autres, est un hydrogène, un groupe alkyle en C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>, phényle ou phényle substitué tel que défini ici; ou un radical R<sup>8</sup> et un radical R<sup>9</sup> sont liés par

l'intermédiaire du N auquel ils sont tous deux fixés pour former un groupe hétérocycloalkylique comportant 5 à 8 atomes dans le noyau;

chaque  $R^{14}$ , indépendamment des autres, est un hydrogène, un groupe  $(CH_2)_rCOOR^5$ , dans lequel  $r$  est nul ou un nombre entier de 1 à 4; un groupe alkyle en  $C_1-C_6$ ; alcoxy en  $C_1-C_6$ ; (acyloxy en  $C_1-C_6$ ); (alcoxy en  $C_1-C_6$ ); phényle; phényle substitué tel que défini ici; ou aminoalkyle en  $C_1-C_6$  tel que  $R^{14}COOH$  soit un acide aminé essentiel;

chaque  $R^{16}$ , indépendamment des autres, est un hydrogène, un groupe (alcoxy en  $C_1-C_6$ )-(alkyle en  $C_1-C_6$ ), alkyle en  $C_1-C_6$ ; benzyle; (acyloxy en  $C_1-C_6$ )-(alkyle en  $C_1-C_6$ ); phényle; phényle substitué tel que défini ici;  $(CH_2)_mCOOR^6$ , où  $m$  est tel que défini ci-dessus; CN; formyle; perfluoroalkyle; ou  $CH_2-R^{12}$ , dans lequel  $R^{12}$  est un groupe alkyle en  $C_1-C_6$ , diméthylamino ou phényle; et T est un hydrogène ou un groupe  $-OR^{15}$ , dans lequel  $R^{15}$  est un hydrogène, un groupe alkyle en  $C_1-C_6$ , (alkyl en  $C_1-C_6$ )-acyle, phénylacyle, (phényl substitué)-acyle tel que défini ci-dessus; benzoyle; benzoyle substitué tel que défini ci-dessus; ou arylsulfonyle; et les composés qui sont leurs sels pharmaceutiquement acceptables.

2. Composition selon la revendication 1, dans laquelle, dans la formule,  $X_1$  est S,  $SO$ ,  $SO_2$  ou O, et les autres substituants sont tels que définis dans la revendication 1.

3. Composition selon la revendication 2, dans laquelle  $R^2$ ,  $R^3$ ,  $R^4$  et  $R^5$  sont tous différents d'un groupe alcényle en  $C_2-C_6$ .

4. Composition selon la revendication 3, dans laquelle, dans la formule, X est S ou O;  $R^1$  est H; un groupe alkyle en  $C_1-C_6$ ; acyle en  $C_1-C_6$ ; (acyloxy en  $C_1-C_6$ )-(alkyle en  $C_1-C_6$ ); (alcoxy en  $C_1-C_6$ )-(alkyle en  $C_1-C_6$ ); benzoyle; benzoyle substitué tel que défini ici; carbamoyle;  $CO-NHR^7$ ;  $COOR^7$ ;  $(CH_2)_pOR^8$ , dans lequel  $R^8$  est un groupe alkyle en  $C_1-C_6$  ou phényle, et  $p$  est un nombre entier de 1 à 5;  $(CH_2)_nCOOR^6$ , dans lequel  $n$  est égal à 0, 1 ou 2; ou (acyloxy en  $C_1-C_6$ )-(alcoxy en  $C_1-C_6$ )-carbonyle;

M, s'il est inclus dans  $R^2$ ,  $R^3$ ,  $R^4$  ou  $R^5$ , est (a)  $-OR^{16}$ ; (b) un halogène; (c)  $-CF_3$ ; (d)  $-SR^{16}$ ; (e)  $COOR^6$ ; (f)  $-NH-CO-R^7$ ; (g)  $-NR^8R^9$ ; (h)  $-SOR^{11}$ , dans lequel  $R^{11}$  est un groupe alkyle en  $C_1-C_6$  ou perfluoroalkyle en  $C_1-C_6$ ; (i)  $-SO_2R^{13}$ , dans lequel  $R^{13}$  est un groupe alkyle en  $C_1-C_6$  ou perfluoroalkyle en  $C_1-C_6$ ; (j)  $-O-CO-R^{14}$ , dans lequel  $R^{14}$  est H, un groupe alkyle en  $C_1-C_6$ , phényle ou phényle substitué tel que défini ici; (k)  $O-CO-NR^8R^9$ ; ou (l)  $-CN$ ;

chaque  $R^{16}$ , indépendamment des autres, est un hydrogène; un groupe alkyle en  $C_1-C_6$ ; benzyle; (acyloxy en  $C_1-C_6$ )-(alkyle en  $C_1-C_6$ ) ou perfluoroalkyle en  $C_1-C_6$ ;

T est un hydrogène ou un groupe  $-OR^{15}$ , dans lequel  $R^{15}$  est un hydrogène, un groupe alkyle en  $C_1-C_6$ , (alkyl en  $C_1-C_6$ )-acyle, phénylacyle, (phényl substitué)-acyle tel que défini ici, benzoyle ou benzoyle substitué tel que défini ici;

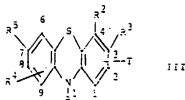
et les autres variables sont telles que définies dans la revendication 3.

5. Composition selon la revendication 1, dans laquelle, dans la formule, X est O ou S,

$R^1$  est un hydrogène, un groupe alkyle en  $C_1-C_6$ , alkylacyle en  $C_1-C_6$ ,  $(CH_2)_pOR^8$ , dans lequel  $R^8$  est un groupe alkyle en  $C_1-C_6$  ou phényle et  $p$  est égal à 1, 2 ou 3, (acyloxy en  $C_1-C_6$ )-(alkyle en  $C_1-C_6$ ), (alcoxy en  $C_1-C_6$ )-carbonyle ou (acyloxy en  $C_1-C_6$ )-(alcoxy en  $C_1-C_6$ )-carbonyle;

chacun des radicaux  $R^2$ ,  $R^3$ ,  $R^4$  et  $R^5$ , indépendamment des autres, est un hydrogène, un halogène, un hydroxyle; un groupe alkyle en  $C_1-C_6$ ; alcoxy en  $C_1-C_6$ ; alkylthio en  $C_1-C_6$ ; acyloxy en  $C_1-C_6$ ; benzoyloxy; trihalogénoalkyle en  $C_1-C_6$ ; aminoalkyle en  $C_1-C_6$ ; acyle en  $C_1-C_6$ ;  $(CH_2)_mCOOR^6$ , dans lequel  $m$  est égal à 0, 1, 2, 3 ou 4 et  $R^6$  est H, un groupe phényle ou alkyle en  $C_1-C_6$ ; ou un groupe (acyloxy en  $C_1-C_6$ )-(alcoxy en  $C_1-C_6$ )-carbonyle; et T est tel que défini dans la revendication 1.

6. Composition selon la revendication 1, dans laquelle les composés de formule I sont représentés par la formule II :



dans laquelle

R<sup>1</sup> est H, un groupe acyle en C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>, (acyloxy en C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)-(alkyle en C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>) ou (acyloxy en C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)-(alcoxy en C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)-carbonyle;

R<sup>2</sup> est un halogène;

R<sup>3</sup> est OH, un groupe acyloxy en C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>, benzoyloxy ou (acyloxy en C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)-(alcoxy en C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)-carbonyloxy;

R<sup>4</sup> est H, OH, un groupe alcoxy en C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> ou acyloxy en C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> et est situé en position 1 ou en position 2;

R<sup>5</sup> est OH, un groupe alcoxy en C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> ou acyloxy en C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>;

T est un hydrogène ou un groupe alcoxy en C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>; ou sont les sels pharmaceutiquement acceptables de ces composés.

7. Composition selon la revendication 1, dans laquelle, dans la formule, les variables sont telles que définies dans le tableau suivant :

	Composé	x	R <sup>1</sup>	R <sup>2</sup>	R <sup>3</sup>	R <sup>4</sup>	R <sup>5</sup>	T
			R	R	R	R	R	T
5	1	S	H	H	H	H	H	H
	2	S	Me	2-t-Bu	4-t-Bu	H	H	1-OH
	3	S	Me	2-t-Bu	4-t-Bu	H	H	1-OMe
	4	S	Me	2-t-Bu	4-t-Bu	H	H	1-OAc
10	5	S	Ac	2-t-Bu	4-t-Bu	H	H	1-OH
	6	S	H	2-t-Bu	4-t-Bu	H	H	1-OMe
	7	S	H	2-t-Bu	4-t-Bu	H	H	1-OAc
15	8	O	H	2-t-Bu	4-t-Bu	H	H	1-OH
	9	S	CH <sub>2</sub> OAc	2-t-Bu	4-t-Bu	H	H	1-OH
	10	S	H	1-Cl	H	H	H	3-OH
20	11	S	H	1-Cl	H	H	H	3-OAc
	12	S	H	1-Cl	H	H	H	3-OMe
	13	S	Me	1-Cl	H	H	H	3-OH
25	14	S	Me	1-Cl	H	H	H	3-OAc
	15	S	Me	1-Cl	H	H	H	3-OMe
	16	S	CH <sub>2</sub> OAc	1-Cl	H	H	H	3-OMe
	17	S	CH <sub>2</sub> OAc	1-Cl	H	H	H	3-OAc
30	18	O	H	1-Cl	H	H	H	3-OH
	19	O	Me	1-Cl	H	H	H	3-OH
	20	O	Me	1-Cl	H	H	H	3-OAc
35	21	O	Me	1-Cl	H	H	H	3-OMe



Composé	x	R <sup>1</sup>	R <sup>2</sup>	R <sup>3</sup>	R <sup>4</sup>	R <sup>5</sup>	Y
5	22	O	Ac	1-Cl	H	H	3-OAc
	23	O	CH <sub>2</sub> OAc	1-Cl	H	H	3-OMe
	24	Se	Me	1-Cl	H	H	3-OMe
10	25	SO	H	1-Cl	H	H	3-OH
	26	SO	H	1-Cl	H	H	3-OMe
	27	SO	H	1-Cl	H	H	3-OAc
15	28	SO	Me	1-Cl	H	H	3-Cl
	29	SO	Me	1-Cl	H	H	3-Cl
	30	SO	Me	1-Cl	H	H	3-OMe
20	31	SO <sub>2</sub>	H	1-Cl	H	H	3-OH
	32	SO <sub>2</sub>	H	1-Cl	H	H	3-OAc
	33	SO <sub>2</sub>	H	1-Cl	H	H	3-OMe
25	34	SO <sub>2</sub>	Me	1-Cl	H	H	3-OAc
	35	SO <sub>2</sub>	Me	1-Cl	7-OOCH <sub>2</sub> CO <sub>2</sub> H	H	3-OAc
	36	SO <sub>2</sub>	Me	1-Cl	H	H	3-Cl
30	37	SO <sub>2</sub>	Ac	1-Cl	H	H	3-OH
	38	SO <sub>2</sub>	Ac	1-Cl	H	H	3-OAc
	39	SO <sub>2</sub>	Ac	1-Cl	H	H	3-OMe
35	40	SO	Ac	1-Cl	H	H	3-Cl
	41	SO	Ac	1-Cl	H	H	3-OAc
	42	SO	Ac	1-Cl	H	H	3-OMe
40	43	SO <sub>2</sub>	CH <sub>2</sub> OAc	1-Cl	H	H	3-OH
	44	SO <sub>2</sub>	CH <sub>2</sub> OAc	1-Cl	H	H	3-OAc
	45	SO <sub>2</sub>	CH <sub>2</sub> OAc	1-Cl	H	H	3-OMe
45	46	S	CH <sub>2</sub> Ph	H	H	H	H
	47	S	Me	H	H	H	H

	Composé	X	R <sup>1</sup>	R <sup>2</sup>	R <sup>3</sup>	R <sup>4</sup>	R <sup>5</sup>	Y
5	48	S	Ac	H	H	H	H	H
	49	S	CH <sub>2</sub> OAc	H	H	H	H	H
	50	O	H	H	H	H	H	H
10	51	O	Me	H	H	H	H	H
	52	O	Ac	H	H	H	H	H
	53	Se	H	H	H	H	H	H
15	54	Se	Me	H	H	H	H	H
	55	Se	Ac	H	H	H	H	H
	56	Se	CH <sub>2</sub> OAc	H	H	H	H	H
20	57	SO	H	H	H	H	H	H
	58	SO	Me	H	H	H	H	H
	59	SO <sub>2</sub>	Ac	H	H	H	H	H
	60	S	H	H	H	H	H	3-OH
25	61	S	H	H	H	H	H	3-OAc
	62	S	H	H	H	H	H	3-OMe
	63	S	Me	H	H	H	H	3-OAc
30	64	S	Me	H	H	H	H	3-OH
	65	S	Me	H	H	H	H	3-OMe
	66	S	Ac	H	H	H	H	2-OH
	67	S	Ac	H	H	H	H	3-OAc
35	68	S	Ac	H	H	H	H	3-OMe
	69	S	CH <sub>2</sub> OAc	H	H	H	H	3-OH
	70	S	CH <sub>2</sub> OAc	H	H	H	H	3-OAc
40	71	S	CH <sub>2</sub> OAc	H	H	H	H	3-OMe
	72	Identique aux composés 60-71 mais X=O						
	73	Identique aux composés 60-71 mais X=Se						
45	74	S	H	4-Cl	H	H	H	3-Cl
	75	S	H	4-Cl	H	H	H	3-OMe
	76	S	H	4-Cl	H	H	H	3-OAc
50								
55								

	Composé	X	R <sup>1</sup>	R <sup>2</sup>	R <sup>3</sup>	R <sup>4</sup>	R <sup>5</sup>	Y
5	77	S	Me	4-Cl	H	H	H	3-OH
	78	S	Me	4-Cl	H	H	H	3-OAc
	79	S	Me	4-Cl	H	H	H	3-OMe
10	80	S	Ac	4-Cl	H	H	H	3-OH
	81	S	Ac	4-Cl	H	H	H	3-OAc
	82	S	Ac	4-Cl	H	H	H	3-OMe
	83	S	Me	4-Cl	H	H	H	3-O-R <sub>2</sub>
15	84	S	Me	4-Cl	H	H	H	3-OCCOC(Ph) <sub>2</sub>
	85	S	Me	4-Cl	H	H	H	3-OCCOC(Ph) <sub>3</sub>
	86	SO <sub>2</sub>	H	4-Cl	H	H	H	3-OH
20	87	SO <sub>2</sub>	H	4-OH	H	H	H	3-OH
	88	SO <sub>2</sub>	H	4-Cl	H	H	H	3-OAc
	89	SO <sub>2</sub>	H	4-Cl	H	H	H	3-OMe
25	90	SO <sub>2</sub>	Me	4-Cl	H	H	H	3-OH
	91	SO <sub>2</sub>	Me	4-Cl	H	H	H	3-OAc
	92	SO <sub>2</sub>	Me	4-Cl	H	H	H	3-OMe
	93	SO <sub>2</sub>	Ac	4-Cl	H	H	H	3-OH
30	94	SO <sub>2</sub>	Ac	4-Cl	H	H	H	3-OAc
	95	SO <sub>2</sub>	Ac	4-Cl	H	H	H	3-OMe
	96	S	CH <sub>2</sub> OAc	4-Cl	H	H	H	H
35	97	S	CH <sub>2</sub> OAc	4-Cl	H	H	H	3-Cl
	98	S	CH <sub>2</sub> OAc	4-Cl	H	H	H	3-OAc
	99	S	CH <sub>2</sub> OAc	4-Cl	H	H	H	3-OMe
40	100	SO <sub>2</sub>	CH <sub>2</sub> OAc	4-Cl	H	H	H	3-OH
	101	SO <sub>2</sub>	CH <sub>2</sub> OAc	4-Cl	H	H	H	3-OAc
	102	SO <sub>2</sub>	CH <sub>2</sub> OAc	4-Cl	H	H	H	3-OMe
45	103	Identique aux composés 74-103 mais X=SO						
	104	Identique aux composés 74-103 mais X=O						
	105	Identique aux composés 74-103 mais R <sub>2</sub> est 7-Cl						
50								
55								

Composé	X	R <sup>1</sup>	R <sup>2</sup>	R <sup>3</sup>	R <sup>4</sup>	R <sup>5</sup>	Y
5	106	Identique au composé 105 mais X=O					
	107	Identique aux composés 74-103 mais R <sub>4</sub> est 7-OMe					
	108	Identique au composé 107 mais X=O					
10	109	Identique aux composés 74-103 mais R <sub>4</sub> est 7-(C <sub>1</sub> -C <sub>6</sub> alkyl)					
	110	Identique au composé 109 mais X=O					
	111	Identique aux composés 74-103 mais R <sub>4</sub> est 7-(COMe)					
	112	Identique au composé 111 mais X=O					
15	113	Identique aux composés 74-103 mais R <sub>4</sub> est 7-((CH <sub>2</sub> ) <sub>n</sub> COOR), où n est 0-4					
	114	Identique au composé 113 mais X=O					
20	115	Identique aux composés 74-103 mais R <sub>4</sub> est 9-Cl					
	116	S	H	4-Et	H	H	3-OH
	117	S	Me	4-Et	H	H	3-OCOCCH <sub>2</sub> Ph
	118	S	Me	4-Et	H	H	3-OAc
25	119	S	Me	4-Et	H	H	3-OMe
	120	S	H	4-OEt	H	H	3-OH
	121	S	H	4-OEt	H	H	3-OMe
30	122	S	Me	4-OEt	H	H	3-OMe
	123	S	Me	4-OEt	H	H	3-OAc
	124	S	H	2-OEt	7-OEt	H	3-OH
35	125	S	H	2-OEt	7-OEt	H	3-OMe
	126	S	Me	2-OEt	7-OEt	H	3-OMe
	127	S	Me	2-OEt	7-OEt	H	3-OAc
	128	S	H	H	H	H	3-OAc
40	129	S	Me	H	H	H	3-Ac H
	130	S	Ac	H	H	H	3-Ac 3-OAc
	131	S	H	7-Ac	H	H	3-Ac H
45	132	S	Me	7-Ac	H	H	3-Ac H
	133	S	Ac	7-Ac	H	H	3-Ac H

50

65

Composé	x	R <sup>1</sup>	R <sup>2</sup>	R <sup>3</sup>	R <sup>4</sup>	R <sup>5</sup>	r
5	134	S	CH <sub>2</sub> OAc	7-Ac	H	H	3-Ac
	135	S	H	2-Me	4-Cl	H	3-OH
	136	S	Me	2-Me	4-Cl	H	3-OAc
10	137	S	H	7-Me	2-Me	H	3-OH
	138	S	Me	7-Me	2-Me	H	3-OAc
	139	S	H	2-OEt	4-Cl	H	3-OH
15	140	S	Me	2-OEt	4-Cl	H	3-OAc
	141	S	H	2-S-n-Bu	4-Cl	H	3-OH
	142	S	Me	2-S-n-Bu	4-Cl	H	3-OAc
20	143	S	Me	4-S-n-Bu	H	H	3-OAc
	144	S	Me	2-O-Me	4-Br	H	3-OAc
	145	S	Me	2-O-Me	4-Cl	H	3-OAc
25	146	S	Me	2-O-Me	4-Br	H	3-Cl
	147	S	H	2-O-Me	3-OH	H	7-OH
	148	S	H	1-OMe	3-OH	H	7-OMe
30	149	S	H	2-OMe	3-OH	1-Br	7-Me
	150	S	H	1-OMe	3-OH	2-Br	7-OMe
	151	S	H	1-OMe	3-OH	4-Br	7-OMe
35	152	S	H	1-OMe	3-OH	2-Cl	7-OMe
	153	S	H	1-OMe	3-OH	4-Cl	7-OMe
	154	S	H	2-OMe	3-OH	1-Cl	7-OMe
40	155	S	H	2-OMe	3-OH	4-Cl	7-OMe
	156	S	H	2-OEt	3-OH	1-Br	7-OEt
	157	S	H	2-OEt	3-OH	4-Br	7-OEt
45	158	S	H	2-OEt	3-OH	4-Cl	7-OEt
	159	S	H	2-OEt	3-OH	4-Cl	7-OEt
	160	S	H	2-OMe	3-OH	1-Br	7-OMe
50	161	S	H	2-OMe	3-OH	4-Br	7-OMe
							9-OMe

	Composé	x	R <sup>1</sup>	R <sup>2</sup>	R <sup>3</sup>	R <sup>4</sup>	R <sup>5</sup>	r
5	162	S	H	2-OMe	3-OH	4-F	H	1-OMe
	163	S	H	2-OMe	3-OH	4-OF <sub>3</sub>	H	1-OMe
	164	S	H	2-OMe	3-OH	4-Br	H	1-OEt
10	165	S	H	2-OMe	3-OH	4-Cl	H	1-OEt
	166	S	H	2-OMe	3-OH	4-F	H	1-OEt
	167	S	H	2-OMe	3-OH	4-I	H	1-OMe
	168	S	H	2-OMe	3-OH	4-OF <sub>3</sub>	H	1-OEt
15	169	S	H	2-OEt	3-OH	4-Br	H	1-OMe
	170	S	H	2-OEt	3-OH	4-Cl	H	1-OMe
	171	S	H	2-OEt	3-OH	4-F	H	1-OMe
20	172	S	H	2-OEt	3-OH	4-OF <sub>3</sub>	H	1-OMe
	173	S	H	1-OMe	2-OMe	3-OH	4-Br	1-OMe
	174	S	H	1-OMe	3-OH	H	H	2-OMe
	175	S	H	1-OMe	3-OH	4-Br	H	2-OMe
25	176	Identique aux composés 147-175 mais X=O						
	177	Identique aux composés 147-175 mais X=SO						
	178	S	H	2-OMe	3-OH	4-Br	H	1-OMe
30	179	S	H	2-OMe	3-OH	4-Br	7-OMe	
	180	SO <sub>2</sub>	H	2-SO <sub>2</sub> Me	3-OH	4-Br	H	1-OMe
	181	Identique aux composés 147-175 mais X=SO						
35	182	S	H	4-Cl	H	H	H	3-OBz
	183	S	H	4-Cl	H	H	H	3-OCCCH(Me) <sub>2</sub>
	184	S	Ac	H	H	7-F	II	3-OAc
	185	S	Me	H	H	7-Me	H	3-OMe
40	186	S	H	H	II	7-F	II	3-OAc
	187	S	Me	H	H	9-Cl	H	3-OMe
	188	S	Me	H	H	9-Cl	H	3-OAc
45	189	S	Me	H	H	7-Me	II	3-OAc

50

55

Composé	x	1	2	3	4	5	r	
5	190	S	H	H	H	9-Cl	H	3-OAc
	191	S	H	H	4-Cl <sup>3</sup>	H	H	3 OAc
	192	S	H	H	4-Cl	H	H	3-OH
10	193	S	Ac	H	4-Cl	7-F	H	3-OAc
	194	S	Ac	H	4-Cl	7-F	H	3-OH
	195	S	Me	H	4-Cl	7-F	H	3-OAc
15	196	SO	H	H	H	H	H	3 OAc
	197	SO <sub>2</sub>	H	H	H	H	H	3 OAc
	198	SO <sub>2</sub>	H	H	H	H	H	3 OH
20	199	SO <sub>2</sub>	H	H	H	7-F	H	3-OAc
	200	SO <sub>2</sub>	H	H	4-Cl	H	H	3-OH
	201	S	H	1-OAc	2-OAc	4-Me	H	3-OH
25	202	S	H	1-OAc	2-OAc	4-Me	H	3-OAc
	203	SO <sub>2</sub>	H	1-OAc	2-OAc	4-Me	H	3-OH
	204	SO <sub>2</sub>	H	4-OAc	H	H	H	3 OH
30	205	S	H	2-OAc	3-OH	4-Br	7-OAc	H
	206	S	H	2-OAc	3-OAc	4-Br	7-OAc	H
	207	S	H	2-OAc	3-OAc	4-Cl	7-OAc	H
35	208	SO <sub>2</sub>	H	2-OAc	3-OH	4-Br	7-OAc	H
	209	S	H	2-OAc	3-OAc	7-OAc	4-Br	H
	210	S	H	2-OAc	3-OAc	7-OAc	4-Br	H
40	211	S	H	2-OAc	3-OH	7-OAc	4-Br	H
	212	S	Me	2-OAc	3-OAc	7-OAc	4-Br	H
	213	S	H	2-OAc	3-OAc	7-OAc	4-Br	H
45	214	S	Ac	2-OAc	3-OAc	7-OAc	4-Br	H
	215	S	Ac	2-OAc	3-OH	7-OAc	4-Br	H
	216	S	Ac	2-OAc	3-OAc	7-OAc	4-Br	H
45	217	S	Me	2-OAc	3-OAc	7-OAc	4-Br	H

50

55

Composé	X	R <sup>1</sup>	R <sup>2</sup>	R <sup>3</sup>	R <sup>4</sup>	R <sup>5</sup>	F
218	S	Me	2-OMe	3-OH	7-OMe	4-Br	H
219	SO <sub>2</sub>	H	2-OMe	3-OH	7-OMe	4-Br	H
220	SO <sub>2</sub>	H	2-OMe	3-OAc	7-OMe	4-Br	H
221	SO <sub>2</sub>	H	2-OMe	3-OAc	7-OMe	4-Br	H
222	SO	H	2-OMe	3-OAc	7-OMe	4-Br	H
223	SO	H	2-OMe	3-OAc	7-OMe	4-Br	H
224	S	H	2-OMe	3-OCO <sub>2</sub> Me	4-Br	7-OMe	H
225	S	H	2-OMe	3-OCO <sub>2</sub> Et	4-Br	7-OMe	H
226	S	H	2-OMe	3-OCO <sub>2</sub> CH(Me)OAc	4-Br	7-OMe	H
227	S	H	2-OMe	3-OCO <sub>2</sub> CH(Me)OAc	4-Cl	7-OMe	H
228	S	CO <sub>2</sub> Me	2-OMe	3-OH	4-Br	7-OMe	H
229	S	CO <sub>2</sub> Et	2-OMe	3-OH	4-Br	7-OMe	H
230	S	CO <sub>2</sub> CH(Me)OAc	2-OMe	3-OH	4-Br	7-OMe	H
231	S	CO <sub>2</sub> CH(Me)OAc	2-OMe	3-OH	4-Cl	7-OMe	H
232	S	CO <sub>2</sub> CH(Me)OAc	2-OMe	3-OH	4-F	7-OMe	H
233	S	CO <sub>2</sub> CH(Me)OAc	2-OMe	3-OAc	4-Br	7-OMe	H
234	S	CO <sub>2</sub> CH(Me)OAc	2-OMe	3-OCO <sub>2</sub> CH(Me)OAc	4-Br	7-OMe	H
235	O	Ac	2-OMe	3-OH	4-Br	7-OMe	H
236	O	Ac	2-OMe	3-OAc	4-Br	7-OMe	H
237	O	CO <sub>2</sub> CH(Me)OAc	2-OMe	3-OH	4-Br	7-OMe	H
238	O	CO <sub>2</sub> CH(Me)OAc	2-OMe	3-OAc	4-Br	7-OMe	H
239	S	H	2-OMe	3-OH	4-Br	7-Me	H
240	S	H	2-OMe	3-OAc	4-Br	7-Me	H
241	S	H	2-OMe	3-OH	4-Br	7-F	H
242	S	H	2-OMe	3-OAc	4-Br	7-F	H



	Composé	1	2	3	4	5	6
5	243	S	H	H	H	H	OOEt
	244	S	H	2-Cl	3-Cl	H	OOEt-n-Pr
	245	S	H	H	4-Cl	H	OOEt-n-Bu
10	246	S	H	1-Me	H	H	H
	247	S	H	2-Cl <sub>3</sub>	H	H	H
	248	S	H	2-Et	H	H	H
	249	S	H	H	3-Cl	7-OMe	H
15	250	S	H	H	3-Cl	7-Cl	H
	251	S	H	H	3-NO <sub>2</sub>	H	7-NO <sub>2</sub>
	252	S	H	3-nMe <sub>2</sub>	H	H	7-nMe <sub>2</sub>
20	253	S	H	1-OH	H	H	H
	254	S	H	3-OAc	7-F	H	H
	255	S	H	3-CH <sub>2</sub> COAc	4-Cl	H	H
25	256	S	H	3-OCOCHMe <sub>2</sub>	H	4-Cl	H
	257	S	Ac	3-OMe	4-Cl	H	H
	258	O	H	2-Cl <sub>3</sub>	H	H	H
	259	S	Me	H	3-OMe	H	4-Cl
30	260	SO <sub>2</sub>	H	4-Cl	3-OH	H	H
	261	S	Me	7-F	4-Cl	3-OMe	H
	262	S	Me	3-OMe	7-Me	H	H
35	263	S	Ac	4-Cl	H	H	H
	264	S	Ac	3-OAc	4-Cl	H	H
	265	SO <sub>2</sub>	Ac	4-Cl	H	H	3-OH
40	266	SO <sub>2</sub>	Ac	4-Cl	H	H	3-OAc
	267	SO <sub>2</sub>	Ac	4-Br	H	H	3-OAc

45

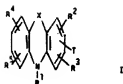
50

55

	Composé	R <sup>1</sup>	R <sup>2</sup>	R <sup>3</sup>	R <sup>4</sup>	R <sup>5</sup>	I
5	268	SO <sub>2</sub>	CO <sub>2</sub> CH(Me)OAc	4-Cl	H	H	3-OH
	269	SO <sub>2</sub>	H	4-Cl	H	H	3-OCO <sub>2</sub> CH(Me)OAc
10	270	O	Ac	4-Cl	H	H	2-OAc
	271	O	CO <sub>2</sub> CH(Me)OAc	4-Cl	H	H	3-OH
15	272	O	CO <sub>2</sub> CH(Me)OAc	4-Cl	H	H	2-OAc
20	273	O	H	4-Cl	H	H	3-OCO <sub>2</sub> CH(Me)OAc
	274	S	CH <sub>2</sub> OAc	4-Cl	H	H	3-OAc
25	275	S	CH(Me)OAc	4-Cl	H	H	3-OAc
30	276	S	H	2-OMe	3-OH	7-OH	H
	277	S	H	2-OMe	3-OH	7-OH	4-Br
35	278	S	H	2-OMe	3-OAc	7-OH	4-Br
40	279	S	H	2-OMe	3-OAc	7-OAc	4-Br

	Composé	1	2	3	4	5	6
		R <sub>1</sub>	R <sub>2</sub>	R <sub>3</sub>	R <sub>4</sub>	R <sub>5</sub>	R <sub>6</sub>
5	280	S	Ac	2-OMe	3-OH	7-OH	4-Br
	281	S	Ac	2-OMe	3-OAc	7-OH	4-Br
	282	S	Ac	2-OMe	3-OAc	7-OAc	4-Br
10	283	S	Ac	2-OMe	3-OH	7-OAc	4-Br
	284	SO <sub>2</sub>	Ac	2-OMe	3-OH	4-Br	7-OMe
	285	SO <sub>2</sub>	CO <sub>2</sub> CH(Me)OAc	2-OMe	3-OAc	4-Br	7-OMe
15							
	286	SO <sub>2</sub>	Ac	2-OMe	3- $\begin{array}{c} \text{H} \\   \\ \text{CO}_2\text{CH} \\   \\ \text{Me} \end{array}$ COAc	4-Br	7-OMe
20							
	287	SO <sub>2</sub>	Ac	2-OMe	3-OAc	4-Br	7-OMe
25							
	288	SO <sub>2</sub>	CO <sub>2</sub> CH(Me)OAc	2-OMe	3-OH	4-Br	7-OMe
	289	S	Ac	2-OEt	3-OAc	4-Cl	H
30	290	S	Ac	2-OEt	3-OH	4-Cl	H
	291	S	Me	H	7-Ac	H	3-OMe
	292	S	Me	H	H	7-F	3-OMe
	293	S	Ac	H	H	7-F	3-OMe
35	294	S	Ac	H	H	7-F	3-OH

- 40 8. Composition selon la revendication 7, dans laquelle le composé répond à l'une des formules numérotées 13, 14, 31, 37, 38, 73, 76, 78, 79, 80, 81, 82, 84, 86, 87, 88, 92, 93, 94, 124, 139, 147, 151, 153, 155, 157, 159, 162, 163, 164, 165, 169, 170, 178, 179, 182 à 223 inclus, 225 à 242 inclus, 260 ou 267 à 294 inclus.
- 45 9. Composition selon la revendication 7, dans laquelle le composé répond à l'une des formules numérotées 78, 80, 81, 86, 88, 93, 94, 197, 198, 214, 215, 226, 230, 233, 235, 236, 237, 275, 280, 283, 284, 287, 288, 289 et 290.
- 50 10. Composition selon la revendication 1, utilisable pour (a) inhiber la biosynthèse ou l'action de leucotriènes chez les mammifères; (b) traiter les maladies cardiovasculaires; (c) traiter l'inflammation; (d) traiter les allergies; (e) traiter la douleur; (f) traiter l'asthme; ou (g) traiter les troubles de la peau.
11. Composés de formule :



dans laquelle les substituants sont tels que définis dans le tableau suivant :

Composé	X	R <sup>1</sup>	R <sup>2</sup>	R <sup>3</sup>	R <sup>4</sup>	R <sup>5</sup>	I
3	S	Me	4-Cl	H	H	H	3-OMe
8	S	Ac	4-Cl	H	H	H	3-OAc
9	S	Ac	4-Cl	H	H	H	3-OH

Composé	X	R <sup>1</sup>	R <sup>2</sup>	R <sup>3</sup>	R <sup>4</sup>	R <sup>5</sup>	I
27	S	Ac	H	4-Cl	1-F	H	3-OMe
28	S	Ac	H	4-Cl	1-F	H	3-OH
29	S	Me	H	4-Cl	1-F	H	3-OMe
30	S	H	H	2-OEt	4-Cl	H	3-OH
32	SO <sub>2</sub>	H	H	H	H	H	3-OAc
33	SO <sub>2</sub>	H	H	4-Cl	H	H	3-OAc
34	SO <sub>2</sub>	H	H	4-Cl	H	H	3-OH
39	S	H	1-OMe	2-OMe	4-Me	H	3-OH
40	S	H	1-OMe	2-OMe	4-Me	H	3-OAc
41	SO <sub>2</sub>	H	1-OMe	2-OMe	4-Me	H	3-OH

	Composé	X	R <sup>1</sup>	R <sup>2</sup>	R <sup>3</sup>	R <sup>4</sup>	R <sup>5</sup>	I
5	43	S	H	1-OH	2-C(Ph) <sub>3</sub>	H	4-C(Ph) <sub>3</sub>	H
	49	SO	H	1-OMe	2-OMe	4-Ph	H	3-OH
	50	SO	H	1-OMe	2-OMe	4-Ph	H	3-OAc
10	51	SO <sub>2</sub>	H	1-OMe	2-OMe	4-Ph	H	3-OAc
	52	S	H	2-OMe	3-OH	4-Br	7-OMe	H
	53	S	H	2-OMe	3-OH	4-Cl	7-OMe	H
15	54	S	H	2-OMe	3-OAc	4-Br	7-OMe	H
	55	S	H	2-OMe	3-OAc	4-Cl	7-OMe	H
	56	SO <sub>2</sub>	H	2-OMe	3-OH	4-Br	7-OMe	H
20	58	SO <sub>2</sub>	H	2-OMe	3-OAc	4-Br	7-OMe	H
	59	O	Ac	2-OMe	3-OH	4-Br	7-OMe	H
	60	O	Ac	2-OMe	3-OAc	4-Br	7-OMe	H
	61	O	CO <sub>2</sub> CH(Ph)OAc	2-OMe	3-OH	4-Br	7-OMe	H
25	62	O	CO <sub>2</sub> CH(Ph)OAc	2-OMe	3-OAc	4-Br	7-OMe	H
	63	S	H	2-OMe	3-OH	4-Br	7-Ph	H
	64	S	H	2-OMe	3-OAc	4-Br	7-Ph	H
30	65	S	H	2-OMe	3-OH	4-Br	7-F	H
	66	S	H	2-OMe	3-OAc	4-Br	7-F	H
	67	SO	H	2-OMe	3-OAc	4-Br	7-OMe	H
35	68	SO <sub>2</sub>	H	2-OMe	3-OH	H	7-OMe	H
	69	SO <sub>2</sub>	H	2-OMe	3-OAc	H	7-OMe	H
	70	S	Ac	2-OMe	4-Br	7-OMe	H	3-OAc

40

45

50

55

	Composé	X	R <sup>1</sup> <sub>-</sub>	R <sup>2</sup> <sub>-</sub>	R <sup>3</sup> <sub>-</sub>	R <sup>4</sup> <sub>-</sub>	R <sup>5</sup> <sub>-</sub>	I
5	71	S	Ac	2-OMe	4-Cl	7-OMe	H	3-OAc
	72	S	Ac	2-OMe	4-F	7-OMe	H	3-OAc
	73	S	Ac	2-OMe	4-I	7-OMe	H	3-OAc
10	74	S	Ac	2-OMe	4-OF <sub>3</sub>	7-OMe	H	3-OAc
	75	S	Ac	2-OMe	4-ON	7-OMe	H	3-OAc
	76	S	Ac	2-OEt	4-Br	7-OEt	H	3-OAc
15	77	S	Ac	2-OEt	4-Cl	7-OEt	H	3-OAc
	78	S	Ac	2-OMe	4-Br	7-OEt	H	3-OAc
	79	S	Ac	2-OMe	4-Cl	7-OEt	H	3-OAc
20	80	S	Ac	2-OMe	4-F	7-OEt	H	3-OAc
	81	S	Ac	2-OEt	4-Br	7-OMe	H	3-OAc
	82	S	Ac	2-OEt	4-Cl	7-OMe	H	3-OAc
25	83	S	Ac	2-OEt	4-F	7-OMe	H	3-OAc
	84	S	Ac	2-OEt	4-OF <sub>3</sub>	7-OMe	H	3-OAc
	85	S	H	2-OMe	4-Br	7-OMe	H	3-OH
30	86	S	H	2-OMe	4-Cl	7-OMe	H	3-OH
	87	S	H	2-OMe	4-F	7-OMe	H	3-OH
	88	S	H	2-OMe	4-OF <sub>3</sub>	7-OMe	H	3-OH
35	89	S	H	2-OMe	4-Br	7-OMe	H	3-OAc
	90	S	H	2-OMe	4-Br	7-OMe	H	3-ORz
	91	S	H	2-OMe	4-Br	7-OMe	H	3-OCCOCH <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>2</sub>
40	92	S	H	2-OMe	4-Br	7-OMe	3-OCH <sub>2</sub> CO <sub>2</sub> H	H
	93	S	Ac	2-OMe	4-Br	7-OMe	H	3-ORz
	94	S	Ac	2-OMe	4-Br	7-OMe	H	3-OMe
45	95	S	Ac	2-OMe	4-Br	7-OMe	3-OCH <sub>2</sub> CO <sub>2</sub> H	H
	96	S	Ac	2-OMe	4-Cl	7-OMe	3-OCH <sub>2</sub> CO <sub>2</sub> H	H
	97	S	CH <sub>2</sub> COAc	2-OMe	4-Br	7-OMe	H	3-OH
50	98	S	CH <sub>2</sub> COAc	2-OMe	4-Cl	7-OMe	H	3-OH
	99	S	CH <sub>2</sub> COAc	2-OMe	4-Br	7-OMe	H	3-OAc
55								

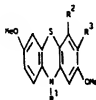
	Composé	X	R <sup>1</sup>	R <sup>2</sup>	R <sup>3</sup>	R <sup>4</sup>	R <sup>5</sup>	I
5	100	S	CH <sub>2</sub> OAc	2-OMe	4-Br	7-OMe	H	3-OBz
	101	S	CH <sub>2</sub> OAc	2-OMe	4-Br	7-OMe	H	3-OMe
	102	S	CH <sub>3</sub>	2-OMe	4-Br	7-OMe	H	3-OH
10	103	S	CH <sub>3</sub>	2-OMe	4-Br	7-OMe	H	3-OAc
	104	S	CH <sub>3</sub>	2-OMe	4-Cl	7-OMe	H	3-OH
	105	S	Me	2-OMe	4-F	7-OMe	H	3-OH
15	106	S	Me	2-OMe	4-OF <sub>3</sub>	7-OMe	H	3-OH
	107	S	CH(Me)OAc	2-OMe	4-Br	7-OMe	H	3-OH
	108	S	CH(Me)OOCCH <sub>3</sub>	2-OMe	4-Br	7-OMe	H	3-OH
20	109	S	CH(Me)OAc	2-OMe	4-Cl	7-OMe	H	3-OH
	110	S	CH(Me)OAc	2-OMe	4-F	7-OMe	H	3-OH
	111	S	CH(Me)OAc	2-OMe	4-OF <sub>3</sub>	7-OMe	H	3-OH
25	112	S	H	2-OMe	4-Br	7-OMe	3-OCO <sub>2</sub> Me	H
	113	S	H	2-OMe	4-Br	7-OMe	3-OCO <sub>2</sub> Et	H
	114	S	H	2-OMe	4-Br	7-OMe	3-OCO <sub>2</sub> CH(Me)OAc	H
30	115	S	H	2-OMe	4-Cl	7-OMe	3-OCO <sub>2</sub> CH(Me)OAc	H
	116	S	CO <sub>2</sub> Me	2-OMe	4-Br	7-OMe	H	3-OH
	117	S	CO <sub>2</sub> Et	2-OMe	4-Br	7-OMe	H	3-OH
35	118	S	CO <sub>2</sub> CH(Me)OAc	2-OMe	4-Br	7-OMe	H	3-OH
	119	S	CO <sub>2</sub> CH(Me)OAc	2-OMe	4-Cl	7-OMe	H	3-OH
	120	S	CO <sub>2</sub> CH(Me)OAc	2-OMe	4-F	7-OMe	H	3-OH
40	121	S	CO <sub>2</sub> CH(Me)OAc	2-OMe	4-Br	7-OMe	H	3-OAc
	122	S	CO <sub>2</sub> CH(Me)OAc	2-OMe	4-Br	7-OMe	3-OCO <sub>2</sub> CH(Me)OAc	H
	123	S	Ac	2-OMe	4-Br	7-OMe	H	3-OH
45	124	S	Ac	2-OMe	4-Cl	7-OMe	H	3-OH
	125	S	Me	2-OMe	4-Br	7-OMe	H	3-OMe
	126	S	H	2-OMe	4-Br	7-OMe	H	3-OMe
50	127	S	CH(Me)OAc	4-Cl	H	H	H	3-OAc
	128	SO <sub>2</sub>	Ac	4-Cl	H	H	H	3-OH

	Composé	X	R <sup>1</sup>	R <sup>2</sup>	R <sup>3</sup>	R <sup>4</sup>	R <sup>5</sup>	I
5	129	SO <sub>2</sub>	Ac	4-Cl	H	H	H	3-OAc
	130	S	Ac	2-OEt	4-Cl	H	H	3-OH
	131	S	Ac	2-OEt	4-Cl	H	H	3-OAc
10	132	S	Ac	2-OMe	4-Br	7-OH	H	3-OH
	133	S	Ac	2-OMe	4-Br	7-OAc	H	3-OH
	134	SO <sub>2</sub>	Ac	2-OMe	4-Br	7-OMe	H	3-OH
15	135	SO <sub>2</sub>	Ac	2-OMe	4-Br	7-OMe	H	3-OAc
	136	SO <sub>2</sub>	CO <sub>2</sub> CH(Me)OAc	2-OMe	4-Br	7-OMe	H	3-OH
	137	S	CO <sub>2</sub> CHOCO   Me C(Me) <sub>3</sub>	H	4-Br	7-OMe	2-OMe	3-OH
	138	S	H	2-OMe	4-I	7-OMe	H	3-OH
20	139	S	H	2-OMe	4-Cl	7-OMe	H	3-OH
	140	S	H	2-OEt	4-Br	7-OEt	H	3-OH
	141	S	H	2-OEt	4-Cl	7-OEt	H	3-OH
25	142	S	H	2-OMe	4-Br	7-OEt	H	3-OH
	143	S	H	2-OMe	4-Cl	7-OEt	H	3-OH
	144	S	H	2-OMe	4-F	7-OEt	H	3-OH
30	145	S	H	2-OEt	4-Br	7-OMe	H	3-OH
	146	S	H	2-OEt	4-Cl	7-OMe	H	3-OH
	147	S	H	2-OEt	4-F	7-OMe	H	3-OH
35	148	S	H	2-OEt	4-CF <sub>3</sub>	7-OMe	H	3-OH

12. Composés dont les variables dans la formule I sont numérotées 3, 8, 9, 32, 33, 34, 41, 58, 60, 61, 70, 71, 114, 118, 119, 121, 123 ou 127 à 137 inclus dans la revendication 11.

13. Composés dont les variables dans la formule I sont numérotées 70, 71, 118, 119, 121, 123 ou 137 dans la revendication 11.

14. Composés selon la revendication 11, de formule :

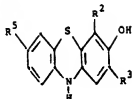




dans laquelle les substituants sont tels que définis dans le tableau suivant :

	<u>R<sup>1</sup></u>	<u>R<sup>2</sup></u>	<u>R<sup>3</sup></u>
5	H	Br	OH
	H	Cl	OH
	H	F	OH
10	H	CF <sub>3</sub>	OH
	H	Br	OAc
	H	Br	OCOPh
15			
	<u>R<sup>1</sup></u>	<u>R<sup>2</sup></u>	<u>R<sup>3</sup></u>
20	H	Br	OCOCHMe <sub>2</sub>
	H	Br	OCH <sub>2</sub> CO <sub>2</sub> H
	Ac	Br	OAc
	Ac	Cl	OAc
25	Ac	Br	OCOPh
	Ac	Br	OMe
	Ac	Br	OCH <sub>2</sub> CO <sub>2</sub> H
30	Ac	Cl	OCH <sub>2</sub> CO <sub>2</sub> H
	CH <sub>2</sub> OAc	Br	OH
	CH <sub>2</sub> OAc	Cl	OH
35	CH <sub>2</sub> OAc	Br	OAc
	CH <sub>2</sub> OAc	Br	OCOPh
	CH <sub>2</sub> OAc	Br	OMe
40	CH <sub>3</sub>	Br	OH
	CH <sub>3</sub>	Br	OAc
	CH <sub>3</sub>	Cl	OH
	CH <sub>3</sub>	F	OH
45	CH <sub>3</sub>	CF <sub>3</sub>	OH
	CH(CH <sub>3</sub> )OAc	Br	OH
	CH(CH <sub>3</sub> )OCOC(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>3</sub>	Br	OH
50	CH(CH <sub>3</sub> )OAc	Cl	OH
	CH(CH <sub>3</sub> )OAc	F	OH
	CH(CH <sub>3</sub> )OAc	CF <sub>3</sub>	OH
	CO <sub>2</sub> CH(Me)OAc	Br	OH
55	CO <sub>2</sub> CH(Me)OAc	Br	OAc

15. Composés selon la revendication 11, de formule :



dans laquelle les substituants sont tels que définis dans le tableau suivant :

	<u>R<sup>2</sup></u>	<u>R<sup>3</sup></u>	<u>R<sup>5</sup></u>
20	Br	OMe	OMe
	Cl	OMe	OMe
	F	OMe	OMe
25	I	OMe	OMe
	CF <sub>3</sub>	OMe	OMe
	CN	OMe	OMe
	Br	OEt	OEt
30	Cl	OEt	OEt
	Br	OMe	OEt
	Cl	OMe	OEt
35	F	OMe	OEt
	Br	OEt	OMe
	Cl	OEt	OMe
	F	OEt	OMe
40	CF <sub>3</sub>	OEt	OMe

- 45 16. 3-Acétoxy-10-acétyl-4-bromo-2,7-diméthoxy-10H-phénothiazine.  
 17. 10-(1-Acétoxyéthoxycarbonyl)-4-bromo-2,7-diméthoxy-3-hydroxy-10H-phénothiazine.  
 18. 3-Acétoxy-10-acétyl-4-chloro-2,7-diméthoxy-10H-phénothiazine.  
 50 19. 4-Bromo-2,7-diméthoxy-3-hydroxy-10-(1-pivaloyloxyéthoxycarbonyl)-10H-phénothiazine.  
 20. 3-Hydroxy-10-(1-acétoxyéthoxycarbonyl)-4-chloro-2,7-diméthoxy-10H-phénothiazine.  
 55 21. 3-acétoxy-10-(1-acétoxyéthoxycarbonyl)-4-bromo-2,7-diméthoxy-10H-phénothiazine.  
 22. 3-Hydroxy-10-acétyl-4-bromo-2,7-diméthoxy-10H-phénothiazine.

23. Composition selon l'une quelconque des revendications 1 à 9, comprenant en outre une quantité efficace d'un second ingrédient actif qui est un anti-inflammatoire non stéroïdien; un agent analgésique périphérique; un inhibiteur de cyclooxygénase; un antagoniste de leucotriènes; un inhibiteur de leucotriènes; un antagoniste de récepteurs  $H_2$ ; un agent antihistaminique; un antagoniste de prostaglandine ou un antagoniste de thromboxane.

24. Composition selon la revendication 23, dans laquelle le rapport pondéral du composé de formule I au second ingrédient actif est dans l'intervalle de 1000:1 à 1:1000.

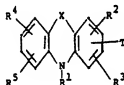
25. Composition selon la revendication 24, dans laquelle ledit rapport est de 200:1 à 1:200.

26. Composition selon l'une quelconque des revendications 23 à 25, dans laquelle le second ingrédient actif est un anti-inflammatoire non stéroïdien.

27. Composition selon la revendication 26, dans laquelle l'anti-inflammatoire non stéroïdien est l'indométhacine.

# Ansprüche

1. Pharmazeutische Zusammensetzung, die die Leukotrien-Biosynthese oder -wirkung in Säugetieren inhibieren kann und einen pharmazeutischen Verdünnern, Träger oder Exzipienten enthält sowie eine Verbindung der Formel I:



worin

X Se, S, SO, SO<sub>2</sub> oder O ist;

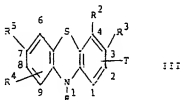
R<sup>1</sup> H; C<sub>1-6</sub>-Alkyl; Acetyl; (C<sub>1-6</sub>-Acyloxy)-(C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl); Benzoyl; substituiertes Benzoyl mit C<sub>1-3</sub>-Alkyl, Halogen, CN, CF<sub>3</sub>, COOR<sup>6</sup>, CH<sub>2</sub>COOR<sup>6</sup>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>NR<sup>6</sup>R<sup>6</sup> (worin n 0, 1 oder 2 ist, C<sub>1-3</sub>-Alkoxy und/oder OH als Substituent (hier als "substituiert wie hier definiert" bezeichnet); Carbamoyl; CO-NHR<sup>7</sup>; COOR<sup>7</sup>; p-Toluolsulfonyl; Methansulfonyl; eine Acylgruppe, so daß R<sup>1</sup>-OH eine essentielle Aminosäure ist; Benzyl; Phenethyl; (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>p</sub>OR<sup>8</sup>, worin R<sup>8</sup> C<sub>1-6</sub>-Alkyl oder Phenyl ist und p eine ganze Zahl von 1 bis 5 ist, wenn R<sup>8</sup> Phenyl ist, und eine ganze Zahl von 1 bis 6 ist, wenn R<sup>8</sup> Alkyl ist; (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>COOR<sup>6</sup>, worin n 0, 1 oder 2 ist; oder (C<sub>1-6</sub>-Acyloxy)-(C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkoxy)carbonyl ist;

jedes von R<sup>2</sup>, R<sup>3</sup>, R<sup>4</sup> und R<sup>5</sup> unabhängig von den anderen Wasserstoff; C<sub>1-6</sub>-Alkyl; C<sub>2-6</sub>-Alkenyl oder (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>m</sub>M ist, worin q 0 oder eine ganze Zahl von 1 bis 6 ist und H (a) -OR<sup>16</sup>; (b) Halogen; (c) -CF<sub>3</sub>; (d) -SR<sup>16</sup>; (e) Phenyl oder substituiertes Phenyl, wie hier definiert; (f) COOR<sup>6</sup>; (g) -CO-R<sup>14</sup>; (h) Tetrazolyl; (i) -NH-CO-R<sup>7</sup>; (j) -NR<sup>6</sup>R<sup>6</sup>; (k) -NHSO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>10</sup>, worin R<sup>10</sup> OH, C<sub>1-6</sub>-Alkyl, C<sub>1-6</sub>-Alkoxy oder Phenyl ist; (l) -CO-CH<sub>2</sub>OH; (m) -SOR<sup>11</sup>, worin R<sup>11</sup> C<sub>1-6</sub>-Alkyl, Phenyl, substituiertes Phenyl, wie hier definiert, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>m</sub>COOR<sup>6</sup>, worin m eine ganze Zahl von 1 bis 6 ist, CN, Formyl oder C<sub>1-4</sub>-Perfluoralkyl ist; (n) -CONR<sup>6</sup>R<sup>6</sup>; (o) -SO<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>6</sup>R<sup>6</sup>; (p) -SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>13</sup>, worin R<sup>13</sup> Wasserstoff, OH, C<sub>1-6</sub>-Alkyl, Phenyl, substituiertes Phenyl, wie hier definiert, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>m</sub>COOR<sup>6</sup>, worin m wie oben definiert ist, CN, Formyl oder C<sub>1-4</sub>-Perfluoralkyl ist; (q) -NO<sub>2</sub>; (r) -O-CO-R<sup>14</sup>; (s) O-CO-NR<sup>6</sup>R<sup>6</sup>; oder (t) -CN ist; jedes R<sup>6</sup>, unabhängig von den anderen, Wasserstoff, C<sub>1-6</sub>-Alkyl oder Phenyl ist;

jedes R<sup>7</sup>, unabhängig von den anderen, C<sub>1-6</sub>-Alkyl, Benzyl, Phenyl oder (C<sub>1-6</sub>-Acyloxy)-(C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl) ist;

jedes R<sup>8</sup> und jedes R<sup>9</sup>, unabhängig von allen anderen, Wasserstoff, C<sub>1-6</sub>-Acyl, Phenyl oder substituiertes Phenyl, wie hier definiert, ist oder ein R<sup>8</sup> und ein R<sup>9</sup> über das N, an das beide gebunden sind, unter Bildung einer heterocyclischen Gruppe mit 5 bis 6 Ringatomen zusammengefasst sind; jedes R<sup>14</sup>,

- unabhängig von den anderen, Wasserstoff,  $(CH_2)_rCOOR^6$ , worin  $r$  0 oder eine ganze Zahl von 1 bis 4 ist;  $C_{1-6}$ -Alkyl;  $C_{1-6}$ -Alkoxy;  $(C_{1-6}$ -Acyloxy)-(C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl); Phenyl; substituiertes Phenyl, wie hier definiert; oder  $C_{1-6}$ -Aminoalkyl ist, so daß  $R^{16}COOH$  eine essentielle Aminosäure ist;
- 5 jedes  $R^{16}$  unabhängig von allen anderen Wasserstoff,  $(C_{1-6}$ -Alkoxy)-(C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl),  $C_{1-6}$ -Alkyl; Benzyl;  $(C_{1-6}$ -Acyloxy)-(C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl); Phenyl; substituiertes Phenyl, wie hier definiert;  $-(CH_2)_mCOOR^6$ , worin  $m$  wie oben definiert ist; CN; Formyl; Perfluoralkyl; oder  $CH_2-R^{12}$  ist, worin  $R^{12}$   $C_{1-5}$ -Alkyl, Dimethylamino oder Phenyl ist;
- 10 und T Wasserstoff oder  $-OR_{15}$  ist, worin  $R_{15}$  Wasserstoff,  $C_{1-6}$ -Alkyl,  $(C_{1-6}$ -Alkyl)acyl, Phenylacyl, substituiertes Phenylacyl, wie hier definiert; Benzoyl, substituiertes Benzoyl, wie hier definiert; oder Arylsulfonyl ist; sowie Verbindungen, die pharmazeutisch annehmbare Salze davon sind.
2. Zusammensetzung nach Anspruch 1, worin in der Formel  $X_1$  S, SO, SO<sub>2</sub> oder O ist und die anderen Substituenten wie in Anspruch 1 definiert sind.
- 15 3. Zusammensetzung nach Anspruch 2, worin  $R^2$ ,  $R^3$ ,  $R^4$  und  $R^5$  alle verschieden von  $C_{2-6}$ -Alkenyl sind.
4. Zusammensetzung nach Anspruch 3, worin in der Formel X S oder O ist;
- 20  $R^1$  H;  $C_{1-6}$ -Alkyl;  $C_{1-6}$ -Acyl;  $(C_{1-6}$ -Acyloxy)-(C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl);  $(C_{1-6}$ -Alkoxy)-(C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl); Benzoyl; Benzoyl, substituiert wie hier definiert; Carbamoyl;  $CO-NHR^7$ ;  $COOR^7$ ;  $(CH_2)_pOR^8$ , worin  $R^8$   $C_{1-6}$ -Alkyl oder Phenyl ist und  $p$  eine ganze Zahl von 1 bis 5 ist;  $(CH_2)_nCOOR^6$ , worin  $n$  0, 1 oder 2 ist; oder  $(C_{1-6}$ -Acyloxy)-(C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkoxy)carbonyl ist;
- 25  $M$ , falls in  $R^2$ ,  $R^3$ ,  $R^4$  oder  $R^5$  einbezogen, (a)  $-OR^{15}$ ; (b) Halogen; (c)  $-CF_3$ ; (d)  $-SR^{16}$ ; (e)  $COOR^6$ ; (f)  $-NH-CO-R^7$ ; (g)  $-NR^8R^9$ ; (h)  $-SOR^{11}$ , worin  $R^{11}$   $C_{1-6}$ -Alkyl oder  $C_{1-6}$ -Perfluoralkyl ist; (i)  $-SO_2R^{13}$ , worin  $R^{13}$   $C_{1-6}$ -Alkyl oder  $C_{1-6}$ -Perfluoralkyl ist; (j)  $-O-CO-R^{14}$ , worin  $R^{14}$  H,  $C_{1-6}$ -Alkyl, Phenyl oder substituiertes Phenyl, wie hier definiert, ist; (k)  $O-CO-NR^8R^9$ ; oder (l)  $-CN$  ist;
- jedes  $R^{15}$ , unabhängig von den anderen, Wasserstoff;  $C_{1-6}$ -Alkyl; Benzyl;  $(C_{1-6}$ -Acyloxy)-(C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl) oder  $C_{1-6}$ -Perfluoralkyl ist;
- 30 T Wasserstoff oder  $-OR_{15}$  ist, worin  $R_{15}$  Wasserstoff,  $C_{1-6}$ -Alkyl,  $(C_{1-6}$ -Alkyl)acyl, Phenylacyl, substituiertes Phenylacyl, wie hier definiert, Benzoyl oder substituiertes Benzoyl, wie hier definiert, ist; und die anderen Variablen wie in Anspruch 3 definiert sind.
5. Zusammensetzung nach Anspruch 1, worin in der Formel X O oder S ist;
- 35  $R^1$  Wasserstoff,  $C_{1-6}$ -Alkyl,  $C_{1-6}$ -Alkylecyl,  $-(CH_2)_pOR^8$ , worin  $R^8$   $C_{1-6}$ -Alkyl oder Phenyl ist und  $p$  1, 2 oder 3 ist,  $(C_{1-6}$ -Acyloxy)-(C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl),  $(C_{1-6}$ -Alkoxy)carbonyl oder  $(C_{1-6}$ -Acyloxy)-(C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkoxy)carbonyl ist;
- jedes von  $R^2$ ,  $R^3$ ,  $R^4$  und  $R^5$  unabhängig von den anderen Wasserstoff, Halogen, Hydroxyl;  $C_{1-3}$ -Alkyl;  $C_{1-3}$ -Alkoxy;  $C_{1-3}$ -Alkylthio;  $C_{1-6}$ -Acyloxy; Benzoyloxy;  $C_{1-3}$ -Trihalogenalkyl;  $C_{1-6}$ -Aminoalkyl;  $C_{1-6}$ -Acyl;  $(CH_2)_mCOOR^6$ , worin  $m$  0, 1, 2, 3 oder 4 ist und  $R^6$  H, Phenyl oder  $C_{1-6}$ -Alkyl ist; oder  $(C_{1-6}$ -Acyloxy)-(C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkoxy)carbonyl ist; und
- 40 T wie in Anspruch 1 definiert ist.
6. Zusammensetzung nach Anspruch 1, worin die Verbindungen der Formel I durch die Formel III wiedergegeben sind: worin



- $R^1$  H,  $C_1-4$ -Acyl, ( $C_1-4$ -Acyloxy)-(C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl) oder ( $C_1-4$ -Acyloxy)-(C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkoxy)carbonyl ist;  
 $R^2$  Halogen ist;  
 $R^3$  OH,  $C_1-5$ -Acyloxy, Benzoyloxy oder ( $C_1-4$ -Acyloxy)-(C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkoxy)carbonyloxy ist;  
 $R^4$  H, OH,  $C_1-4$ -Alkoxy oder  $C_1-4$ -Acyloxy ist und entweder in der Stellung 1 oder der Stellung  
 5 2 angeordnet ist;  
 $R^5$  OH,  $C_1-4$ -Alkoxy oder  $C_1-4$ -Acyloxy ist;  
 T Wasserstoff oder  $C_1-4$ -Alkoxy ist;

oder pharmazeutisch annehmbare Salze solcher Verbindungen sind.

- 10 7. Zusammensetzung nach Anspruch 1, worin in der Formel die Variablen wie in nachstehender Tabelle angegeben sind:

Verbindung	X	$R^1$	$R^2$	$R^3$	$R^4$	$R^5$	T
15	1	S	H	H	H	H	H
	2	S	Me	2-t-Bu	4-t-Bu	H	1-OH
20	3	S	Me	2-t-Bu	4-t-Bu	H	1-OMe
	4	S	Me	2-t-Bu	4-t-Bu	H	1-OAc
	5	S	Ac	2-t-Bu	4-t-Bu	H	1-OH
25	6	S	H	2-t-Bu	4-t-Bu	H	1-OMe
	7	S	H	2-t-Bu	4-t-Bu	H	1-OAc
	8	O	H	2-t-Bu	4-t-Bu	H	1-OH
	9	S	CH <sub>2</sub> OAc	2-t-Bu	4-t-Bu	H	1-OH
30	10	S	H	1-Cl	H	H	3-OH
	11	S	H	1-Cl	H	H	3-OAc
	12	S	H	1-Cl	H	H	3-OMe
35	13	S	Me	1-Cl	H	H	3-OH
	14	S	Me	1-Cl	H	H	3-OAc
	15	S	Me	1-Cl	H	H	3-OMe
40	16	S	CH <sub>2</sub> OAc	1-Cl	H	H	3-OMe
	17	S	CH <sub>2</sub> OAc	1-Cl	H	H	3-OAc
	18	O	H	1-Cl	H	H	3-OH
	19	O	Me	1-Cl	H	H	3-OH
45	20	O	Me	1-Cl	H	H	3-OAc
	21	O	Me	1-Cl	H	H	3-OMe

50

55

Verbindung	X	R <sup>1</sup>	R <sup>2</sup>	R <sup>3</sup>	R <sup>4</sup>	R <sup>5</sup>	T
5	22	O	Ac	1-Cl	H	H	3-OAc
	23	O	CH <sub>2</sub> OAc	1-Cl	H	H	3-OMe
	24	Se	Me	1-Cl	H	H	3-OMe
10	25	SO	H	1-Cl	H	H	3-OH
	26	SO	H	1-Cl	H	H	3-OMe
	27	SO	H	1-Cl	H	H	3-OAc
	28	SO	Me	1-Cl	H	H	3-OH
15	29	SO	Me	1-Cl	H	H	3-OAc
	30	SO	Me	1-Cl	H	H	3-OMe
	31	SO <sub>2</sub>	H	1-Cl	H	H	3-OH
20	32	SO <sub>2</sub>	H	1-Cl	H	H	3-OAc
	33	SO <sub>2</sub>	H	1-Cl	H	H	3-OMe
	34	SO <sub>2</sub>	Me	1-Cl	H	H	3-OAc
25	35	SO <sub>2</sub>	Me	1-Cl	1-OOCH <sub>2</sub> CO <sub>2</sub> H	H	3-OAc
	36	SO <sub>2</sub>	Me	1-Cl	H	H	3-OMe
	37	SO <sub>2</sub>	Ac	1-Cl	H	H	3-OH
	38	SO <sub>2</sub>	Ac	1-Cl	H	H	3-OAc
30	39	SO <sub>2</sub>	Ac	1-Cl	H	H	3-OMe
	40	SO	Ac	1-Cl	H	H	3-OH
	41	SO	Ac	1-Cl	H	H	3-OAc
35	42	SO	Ac	1-Cl	H	H	3-OMe
	43	SO <sub>2</sub>	CH <sub>2</sub> OAc	1-Cl	H	H	3-OH
	44	SO <sub>2</sub>	CH <sub>2</sub> OAc	1-Cl	H	H	3-OAc
	45	SO <sub>2</sub>	CH <sub>2</sub> OAc	1-Cl	H	H	3-OMe
40	46	S	CH <sub>2</sub> Ph	H	H	H	H
	47	S	Me	H	H	H	H

45

50

55

Verbindung	X	R <sup>1</sup>	R <sup>2</sup>	R <sup>3</sup>	R <sup>4</sup>	R <sup>5</sup>	T
5	48	S	Ac	H	H	H	H
	49	S	CH <sub>2</sub> OAc	H	H	H	H
	50	O	H	H	H	H	H
	51	O	Me	H	II	II	II
10	52	O	Ac	H	H	II	H
	53	Se	H	H	H	II	II
	54	Se	Me	H	H	II	H
15	55	Se	Ac	H	H	H	H
	56	Se	CH <sub>2</sub> OAc	H	H	H	H
	57	SO	H	H	H	II	II
	58	SO	Me	H	H	II	II
20	59	SO <sub>2</sub>	Ac	H	H	H	II
	60	S	H	H	H	II	3-OH
	61	S	H	H	H	H	3-OAc
	62	S	H	H	H	H	3-OMe
25	63	S	Me	H	II	II	3-OAc
	64	S	Me	H	II	II	3-OH
	65	S	Me	H	II	II	3-OMe
30	66	S	Ac	H	H	II	2-OH
	67	S	Ac	H	H	H	3-OAc
	68	S	Ac	H	H	H	3-OMe
	69	S	CH <sub>2</sub> OAc	H	II	H	3-OH
35	70	S	CH <sub>2</sub> OAc	H	II	H	3-OAc
	71	S	CH <sub>2</sub> OAc	H	II	H	3-OMe
	72	wie Verbindungen 60-71, jedoch X=O					
40	73	wie Verbindungen 60-71, jedoch X=Se					
	74	S	H	4-Cl	H	H	3-OH
45	75	S	H	4-Cl	H	H	3-OMe
	76	S	H	4-Cl	H	H	3-OAc

50

55

Verbindung	X	1 R	2 R	3 R	4 R	5 R	T	
5	77	S	Me	4-Cl	H	H	H 3-OH	
	78	S	Me	4-Cl	H	H	H 3-OAc	
5	79	S	Me	4-Cl	H	H	H 3-OMe	
	80	S	Ac	4-Cl	H	H	H 3-OH	
10	81	S	Ac	4-Cl	H	H	H 3-OAc	
	82	S	Ac	4-Cl	H	H	H 3-OMe	
	83	S	Me	4-Cl	H	H	H 3-O-Br	
15	10	84	S	Me	4-Cl	H	H 3-OCOC(1/Me) <sub>2</sub>	
	85	S	Me	4-Cl	H	H	H 3-OCOC(1/Me) <sub>3</sub>	
	86	SO <sub>2</sub>	H	4-Cl	H	H	H 3-OH	
	87	SO <sub>2</sub>	H	4-OH	H	H	H 3-OH	
20	88	SO <sub>2</sub>	H	4-Cl	H	H	H 3-OAc	
15	89	SO <sub>2</sub>	H	4-Cl	H	H	H 3-OMe	
	90	SO <sub>2</sub>	Me	4-Cl	H	H	H 3-OH	
25	91	SO <sub>2</sub>	Me	4-Cl	H	H	H 3-OAc	
	92	SO <sub>2</sub>	Me	4-Cl	H	H	H 3-OMe	
	93	SO <sub>2</sub>	Ac	4-Cl	H	H	H 3-OH	
30	20	94	SO <sub>2</sub>	Ac	4-Cl	H	H 3-OAc	
	95	SO <sub>2</sub>	Ac	4-Cl	H	H	H 3-OMe	
	96	S	CH <sub>2</sub> OAc	4-Cl	H	H	H	
	97	S	CH <sub>2</sub> OAc	4-Cl	H	H	H 3-OH	
35	98	S	CH <sub>2</sub> OAc	4-Cl	H	H	H 3-OAc	
25	99	S	CH <sub>2</sub> OAc	4-Cl	H	H	H 3-OMe	
	100	SO <sub>2</sub>	CH <sub>2</sub> OAc	4-Cl	H	H	H 3-OH	
40	101	SO <sub>2</sub>	CH <sub>2</sub> OAc	4-Cl	H	H	H 3-OAc	
	102	SO <sub>2</sub>	CH <sub>2</sub> OAc	4-Cl	H	H	H 3-OMe	
	103		wie Verbindungen 74-103, jedoch X=SO					
45	30	104		wie Verbindungen 74-103, jedoch X=O				
	105		wie Verbindungen 74-103, jedoch ist R <sub>4</sub> 7-Cl					



Verbindung		X	R <sup>1</sup>	R <sup>2</sup>	R <sup>3</sup>	R <sup>4</sup>	R <sup>5</sup>	T
5	106	wie Verbindung 105, jedoch X=O						
	107	wie Verbindungen 74-103, jedoch ist R <sub>4</sub> 7-OMe						
	108	wie Verbindung 107, jedoch X=O						
	109	wie Verbindungen 74-103, jedoch ist R <sub>4</sub> 7-C <sub>1-6</sub> -Alkyl						
10	110	wie Verbindung 109, jedoch X=O						
	111	wie Verbindungen 74-103, jedoch ist R <sub>4</sub> 7-COMe						
	112	wie Verbindung 111, jedoch X=O						
15	113	wie Verbindungen 74-103, jedoch ist R <sub>4</sub> 7-CH <sub>2m</sub> COOR, worin m 0 bis 4 ist						
	114	wie Verbindung 113, jedoch X=O						
	115	wie Verbindungen 74-103, jedoch ist R <sub>4</sub> 9-Cl						
20	116	S	H	4-Et	H	H	H	3-OH
	117	S	Me	4-Et	H	H	H	3-OCOCH <sub>2</sub> Ph
	118	S	Me	4-Et	H	H	H	3-OAc
25	119	S	Me	4-Et	H	H	H	3-OMe
	120	S	H	4-OEt	H	H	H	3-OH
	121	S	H	4-OEt	H	H	H	3-OMe
	122	S	Me	4-OEt	H	H	H	3-OMe
30	123	S	Me	4-OEt	H	H	H	3-OAc
	124	S	H	2-OEt	7-OEt	H	H	3-OH
	125	S	H	2-OEt	7-OEt	H	H	3-OMe
	126	S	Me	2-OEt	7-OEt	H	H	3-OMe
35	127	S	Me	2-OEt	7-OEt	H	H	3-OAc
	128	S	H	H	H	H	H	3-OAc
	129	S	Me	H	H	H	H	3-Ac
40	130	S	Ac	H	H	H	H	3-OAc
	131	S	H	7-Ac	H	H	H	3-Ac
	132	S	Me	7-Ac	H	H	H	3-Ac
45	133	S	Ac	7-Ac	H	H	H	3-Ac

50

55

	Verbindung	x	R <sup>1</sup>	R <sup>2</sup>	R <sup>3</sup>	R <sup>4</sup>	R <sup>5</sup>	T
5	134	S	CH <sub>2</sub> OAc	7-Ac	H	H	3-Ac	H
	135	S	H	2-Me	4-Cl	H	H	3-OH
5	136	S	Me	2-Me	4-Cl	H	H	3-OAc
10	137	S	H	7-Me	2-Me	H	H	3-OH
	138	S	Me	7-Me	2-Me	H	H	3-OAc
	139	S	H	2-OEt	4-Cl	H	H	3-OH
	140	S	Me	2-OEt	4-Cl	H	H	3-OAc
15	141	S	H	2-S-n-Bu	4-Cl	H	H	3-OH
	142	S	Me	2-S-n-Bu	4-Cl	H	H	3-OAc
	143	S	Me	4-S-n-Bu	H	H	H	3-OAc
20	144	S	Me	2-O-Me	4-Br	H	H	3-OAc
	145	S	Me	2-O-Me	4-Cl	H	H	3-OAc
	146	S	Me	2-O-Me	4-Br	H	H	3-OH
25	147	S	H	2-O-Me	3-OH	H	H	7-OH
	148	S	H	1-OH	3-OH	H	H	7-OH
	149	S	H	2-OH	3-OH	1-Br	H	7-OH
	150	S	H	1-OH	3-OH	2-Br	H	7-OH
30	151	S	H	1-OH	3-OH	4-Br	H	7-OH
	152	S	H	1-OH	3-OH	2-Cl	H	7-OH
	153	S	H	1-OH	3-OH	4-Cl	H	7-OH
35	154	S	H	2-OH	3-OH	1-Cl	H	7-OH
	155	S	H	2-OH	3-OH	4-Cl	H	7-OH
	156	S	H	2-OEt	3-OH	1-Br	H	7-OEt
40	157	S	H	2-OEt	3-OH	4-Br	H	7-OEt
	158	S	H	2-OEt	3-OH	1-Cl	H	7-OEt
	159	S	H	2-OEt	3-OH	4-Cl	H	7-OEt
	160	S	H	2-OH	3-OH	1-Br	7-OH	9-OH
45	161	S	H	2-OH	3-OH	4-Br	7-OH	8-OH

50

..

55

	Verbindung	X	R <sup>1</sup>	R <sup>2</sup>	R <sup>3</sup>	R <sup>4</sup>	R <sup>5</sup>	T
5	162	S	H	2-OMe	3-OH	4-F	H	7-OMe
	163	S	H	2-OMe	3-OH	4-CF <sub>3</sub>	H	7-OMe
	164	S	H	2-OMe	3-OH	4-Br	H	7-OEt
	165	S	H	2-OMe	3-OH	4-Cl	H	7-OEt
10	166	S	H	2-OMe	3-OH	4-F	H	7-OEt
	167	S	H	2-OMe	3-OH	4-I	H	7-OMe
	168	S	H	2-OMe	3-OH	4-CF <sub>3</sub>	H	7-OEt
15	169	S	H	2-OEt	3-OH	4-Br	H	7-OMe
	170	S	H	2-OEt	3-OH	4-Cl	H	7-OMe
	171	S	H	2-OEt	3-OH	4-F	H	7-OMe
20	172	S	H	2-OEt	3-OH	4-CF <sub>3</sub>	H	7-OMe
	173	S	H	1-OMe	2-OMe	3-OH	4-Br	7-OMe
	174	S	H	1-OMe	3-OH	H	H	2-OMe
	175	S	H	1-OMe	3-OH	4-Br	H	2-OMe
25	176	wie Verbindungen 147-175, jedoch X=O						
	177	wie Verbindungen 147-175, jedoch X=SO <sub>2</sub>						
	178	S	H	2-SMe	3-OH	4-Br	H	7-OMe
30	179	S	H	2-OMe	3-OH	4-Br	7-SMe	
	180	SO <sub>2</sub>	H	2-SO <sub>2</sub> Me	3-OH	4-Br	H	7-OMe
	181	wie Verbindungen 147-175, jedoch X=SO						
35	182	S	H	4-Cl	H	H	H	3-OBz
	183	S	H	4-Cl	H	H	H	3-OCCC(Me) <sub>2</sub>
	184	S	Ac	H	H	7-F	H	3-OAc
	185	S	Me	H	H	7-Me	H	3-OMe
40	186	S	H	H	H	7-F	H	3-OAc
	187	S	Me	H	H	9-Cl	H	3-OMe
	188	S	Me	H	H	9-Cl	H	3-OAc
45	189	S	Me	H	H	7-Me	H	3-OAc

50

55

			1	2	3	4	5	
	Verbindung	X	R	R	R	R	R	I
5	190	S	H	H	H	9-Cl	H	3-OAc
	191	S	H	H	4-Cl <sub>3</sub>	H	H	3 OAc
	192	S	H	H	4-Cl	H	H	3-OTs
10	193	S	Ac	H	4-Cl	7-F	H	3-OAc
	194	S	Ac	H	4-Cl	7-F	H	3-OH
	195	S	Me	H	4-Cl	7-F	H	3-OAc
	196	SO	H	H	H	H	H	3 OAc
15	197	SO <sub>2</sub>	H	H	H	H	H	3 OAc
	198	SO <sub>2</sub>	H	H	H	H	H	3 OH
	199	SO <sub>2</sub>	H	H	H	7-F	H	3-OAc
20	200	SO <sub>2</sub>	H	H	4-Cl	H	H	3-OTs
	201	S	H	1-OAc	2-OAc	4-Me	H	3-OH
	202	S	H	1-OAc	2-OAc	4-Me	H	3-OAc
25	203	SO <sub>2</sub>	H	1-OAc	2-OAc	4-Me	H	3-OH
	204	SO <sub>2</sub>	H	4-OAc	H	H	H	3 OH
	205	S	H	2-OAc	3-OH	4-Br	7-OAc	H
	206	S	H	2-OAc	3-OAc	4-Br	7-OAc	H
30	207	S	H	2-OAc	3-OAc	4-Cl	7-OAc	H
	208	SO <sub>2</sub>	H	2-OAc	3-OH	4-Br	7-OAc	H
	209	S	H	2-OAc	3-OAc	7-OAc	4-Br	H
35	210	S	H	2-OAc	3-OAc	7-OAc	4-Br	H
	211	S	H	2-OAc	3-OBz	7-OAc	4-Br	H
	212	S	Me	2-OAc	3-OAc	7-OAc	4-Br	H
40	213	S	H	2-OAc	3-OAc	7-OAc	4-Br	H
	214	S	Ac	2-OAc	3-OAc	7-OAc	4-Br	H
	215	S	Ac	2-OAc	3-OH	7-OAc	4-Br	H
	216	S	Ac	2-OAc	3-OAc	7-OAc	4-Br	H
45	217	S	Me	2-OAc	3-OAc	7-OAc	4-Br	H

50

55

Verbindung	x	R <sup>1</sup>	R <sup>2</sup>	R <sup>3</sup>	R <sup>4</sup>	R <sup>5</sup>	T	
5	218	S	Me	2-OMe	3-OH	7-OMe	4-Br	H
	219	SO <sub>2</sub>	H	2-OMe	3-OH	7-OMe	4-Br	H
	220	SO <sub>2</sub>	H	2-OMe	3-OAc	7-OMe	4-Br	H
10	221	SO <sub>2</sub>	H	2-OMe	3-OAc	7-OMe	4-Br	H
	222	SO	H	2-OMe	3-OAc	7-OMe	4-Br	H
	223	SO	H	2-OMe	3-OAc	7-OMe	4-Br	H
15	224	S	H	2-OMe	3-OCO <sub>2</sub> Me	4-Br	7-OMe	H
	225	S	H	2-OMe	3-OCO <sub>2</sub> Et	4-Br	7-OMe	H
	226	S	H	2-OMe	3-OCO <sub>2</sub> CH(Me)OAc	4-Br	7-OMe	H
	227	S	H	2-OMe	3-OCO <sub>2</sub> CH(Me)OAc	4-Cl	7-OMe	H
20	228	S	CO <sub>2</sub> Me	2-OMe	3-OH	4-Br	7-OMe	H
	229	S	CO <sub>2</sub> Et	2-OMe	3-OH	4-Br	7-OMe	H
	230	S	CO <sub>2</sub> CH(Me)OAc	2-OMe	3-OH	4-Br	7-OMe	H
25	231	S	CO <sub>2</sub> CH(Me)OAc	2-OMe	3-OH	4-Cl	7-OMe	H
	232	S	CO <sub>2</sub> CH(Me)OAc	2-OMe	3-OH	4-F	7-OMe	H
	233	S	CO <sub>2</sub> CH(Me)OAc	2-OMe	3-OAc	4-Br	7-OMe	H
	234	S	CO <sub>2</sub> CH(Me)OAc	2-OMe	3-OCO <sub>2</sub> CH(Me)OAc	4-Br	7-OMe	H
30	235	O	Ac	2-OMe	3-OH	4-Br	7-OMe	H
	236	O	Ac	2-OMe	3-OAc	4-Br	7-OMe	H
	237	O	CO <sub>2</sub> CH(Me)OAc	2-OMe	3-OH	4-Br	7-OMe	H
35	238	O	CO <sub>2</sub> CH(Me)OAc	2-OMe	3-OAc	4-Br	7-OMe	H
	239	S	H	2-OMe	3-OH	4-Br	7-Me	H
	240	S	H	2-OMe	3-OAc	4-Br	7-Me	H
40	241	S	H	2-OMe	3-OH	4-Br	7-F	H
	242	S	H	2-OMe	3-OAc	4-Br	7-F	H

	<u>Verbindung</u>	X	R <sup>1</sup> <sub>-</sub>	R <sup>2</sup> <sub>-</sub>	R <sup>3</sup> <sub>-</sub>	R <sup>4</sup> <sub>-</sub>	R <sup>5</sup> <sub>-</sub>	I
5	243	S	H	H	H	H	H	OCOCt
	244	S	H	2-Cl	3-Cl	H	H	OCOC-n-Pr
	245	S	H	H	4-Cl	H	H	OCOC-n-Bu
	246	S	H	1-Me	H	H	H	H
10	247	S	H	2-CF <sub>3</sub>	H	H	H	H
	248	S	H	2-Et	H	H	H	H
	249	S	H	H	3-Cl	7-Me	H	H
15	250	S	H	H	3-Cl	7-Cl	H	H
	251	S	H	H	3-NO <sub>2</sub>	H	7-NO <sub>2</sub>	H
	252	S	H	3-NMe <sub>2</sub>	H	H	7-NMe <sub>2</sub>	H
20	253	S	H	1-OH	H	H	H	H
	254	S	H	3-OAc	7-F	H	H	H
	255	S	H	3-CH <sub>2</sub> CO <sub>2</sub> Me	4-Cl	H	H	H
	256	S	H	3-OCOCHMe <sub>2</sub>	H	4-Cl	H	H
25	257	S	Ac	3-Me	4-Cl	H	H	H
	258	O	H	2-CF <sub>3</sub>	H	H	H	H
	259	S	Me	H	3-Me	H	4-Cl	H
30	260	SO <sub>2</sub>	H	4-Cl	3-Cl	H	H	H
	261	S	Me	7-F	4-Cl	3-Me	H	H
	262	S	Me	3-Me	7-Me	H	H	H
35	263	S	Ac	4-Cl	H	H	H	H
	264	S	Ac	3-OAc	4-Cl	H	H	H
	265	SO <sub>2</sub>	Ac	4-Cl	H	H	H	3-OH
40	266	SO <sub>2</sub>	Ac	4-Cl	H	H	H	3-OAc
	267	SO <sub>2</sub>	Ac	4-BF	H	H	H	3-CAc

45

50

--

55

	<u>Verbindung</u>	<u>X</u>	<u>R<sup>1</sup></u>	<u>R<sup>2</sup></u>	<u>R<sup>3</sup></u>	<u>R<sup>4</sup></u>	<u>R<sup>5</sup></u>	<u>I</u>
5	268	SO <sub>2</sub>	CO <sub>2</sub> CH(Me)OAc	4-Cl	H	H	H	3-OH
	269	SO <sub>2</sub>	H	4-Cl	H	H	3-OCO <sub>2</sub> CH(Me)OAc	H
10	270	O	Ac	4-Cl	H	H	H	3-OAc
15	271	O	CO <sub>2</sub> CH(Me)OAc	4-Cl	H	H	H	3-OH
	272	O	CO <sub>2</sub> CH(Me)OAc	4-Cl	H	H	H	3-OAc
20	273	O	H	4-Cl	H	H	3-OCO <sub>2</sub> CH(Me)OAc	H
25	274	S	CH <sub>2</sub> OAc	4-Cl	H	H	H	3-OAc
	275	S	CH(Me)OAc	4-Cl	H	H	H	3-OAc
30	276	S	H	2-OMe	3-OH	1-OH	H	H
	277	S	H	2-OMe	3-OH	1-OH	4-Br	H
35	278	S	H	2-OMe	3-OAc	1-OH	4-Br	H
40	279	S	H	2-OMe	3-OAc	1-OAc	4-Br	H

45

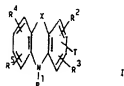
50

55

	Verbindung	X	R <sup>1</sup>	R <sup>2</sup>	R <sup>3</sup>	R <sup>4</sup>	R <sup>5</sup>	I
8	280	S	Ac	2-OMe	3-OH	7-OH	4-Br	H
	281	S	Ac	2-OMe	3-OAc	7-OH	4-Br	H
	282	S	Ac	2-OMe	3-OAc	7-OAc	4-Br	H
10	283	S	Ac	2-OMe	3-OH	7-OAc	4-Br	H
	284	SO <sub>2</sub>	Ac	2-OMe	3-OH	4-Br	7-OMe	H
	285	SO <sub>2</sub>	CO <sub>2</sub> CH(Me)OAc	2-OMe	3-OAc	4-Br	7-OMe	H
15	286	SO <sub>2</sub>	Ac	2-OMe	3-OCO <sub>2</sub> CH(Me)Me	4-Br	7-OMe	H
20	287	SO <sub>2</sub>	Ac	2-OMe	3-OAc	4-Br	7-OMe	H
25	288	SO <sub>2</sub>	CO <sub>2</sub> CH(Me)OAc	2-OMe	3-OH	4-Br	7-OMe	H
	289	S	Ac	2-OEt	3-OAc	4-Cl	H	H
	290	S	Ac	2-OEt	3-OH	4-Cl	H	H
30	291	S	Me	H	7-Ac	H	H	3-OMe
	292	S	Me	H	H	7-F	H	3-OMe
	293	S	Ac	H	H	7-F	H	3-OMe
35	294	S	Ac	H	H	7-F	H	3-OH

8. Zusammensetzung nach Anspruch 7, worin die Verbindung eine der mit 13, 14, 31, 37, 38, 73, 78, 78, 79, 80, 81, 82, 84, 86, 87, 88, 92, 93, 94, 124, 139, 147, 151, 153, 155, 157, 159, 162, 163, 164, 185, 189, 170, 178, 179, 182 bis 223 einschließlich, 225 bis 242 einschließlich, 260 oder 267 bis 294 einschließlich numerierten Formeln hat.
9. Zusammensetzung nach Anspruch 7, worin die Verbindung eine der mit 79, 80, 81, 88, 88, 93, 94, 197, 198, 214, 215, 226, 230, 233, 235, 236, 237, 275, 280, 283, 284, 287, 288, 289 und 290 numerierten Formeln hat.
10. Zusammensetzung nach Anspruch 1 zur Verwendung bei der (a) Inhibierung der Leukotrien-Biosynthese oder -wirkung in Säugetieren; (b) Behandlung von Herz-Kreislauf-Zuständen; (c) Behandlung von Entzündungen; (d) Behandlung von Allergien; (e) Behandlung von Schmerz; (f) Behandlung von Asthma; oder (g) Behandlung von Hautzuständen.
11. Verbindungen der Formel:





worin die Substituenten wie in der nachstehenden Tabelle angegeben sind:

<u>Verbindung</u>	<u>X</u>	<u>R<sup>1</sup></u>	<u>R<sup>2</sup></u>	<u>R<sup>3</sup></u>	<u>R<sup>4</sup></u>	<u>R<sup>5</sup></u>	<u>I</u>
3	S	Me	4-Cl	H	H	H	3-OMe
8	S	Ac	4-Cl	H	H	H	3-OAc
9	S	Ac	4-Cl	H	H	H	3-OH

<u>Verbindung</u>	<u>X</u>	<u>R<sup>1</sup></u>	<u>R<sup>2</sup></u>	<u>R<sup>3</sup></u>	<u>R<sup>4</sup></u>	<u>R<sup>5</sup></u>	<u>I</u>
27	S	Ac	H	4-Cl	7-F	H	3-OMe
28	S	Ac	H	4-Cl	7-F	H	3-OH
29	S	Me	H	4-Cl	7-F	H	3-OMe
30	S	H	H	2-OEt	4-Cl	H	3-OH
32	SO <sub>2</sub>	H	H	H	H	H	3-OAc
33	SO <sub>2</sub>	H	H	4-Cl	H	H	3-OAc
34	SO <sub>2</sub>	H	H	4-Cl	H	H	3-OH
39	S	H	1-OMe	2-OMe	4-Me	H	3-OH
40	S	H	1-OMe	2-OMe	4-Me	H	3-OAc
41	SO <sub>2</sub>	H	1-OMe	2-OMe	4-Me	H	3-OH

	Verbindung	X	R <sup>1</sup>	R <sup>2</sup>	R <sup>3</sup>	R <sup>4</sup>	R <sup>5</sup>	I
5	43	S	H	1-OH	2-C(Ph) <sub>3</sub>	H	4-C(Ph) <sub>3</sub>	H
	49	SO	H	1-OMe	2-OMe	4-Me	H	3-OH
	50	SO	H	1-OMe	2-OMe	4-Me	H	3-OAc
10	51	SO <sub>2</sub>	H	1-OMe	2-OMe	4-Me	H	3-OAc
	52	S	H	2-OMe	3-OMe	4-Br	7-OMe	H
	53	S	H	2-OMe	3-OH	4-Cl	7-OMe	H
16	54	S	H	2-OMe	3-OAc	4-Br	7-OMe	H
	55	S	H	2-OMe	3-OAc	4-Cl	7-OMe	H
	56	SO <sub>2</sub>	H	2-OMe	3-OH	4-Br	7-OMe	H
20	58	SO <sub>2</sub>	H	2-OMe	3-OAc	4-Br	7-OMe	H
	59	O	Ac	2-OMe	3-OH	4-Br	7-OMe	H
	60	O	Ac	2-OMe	3-OAc	4-Br	7-OMe	H
26	61	O	CD <sub>2</sub> CH(Ph)OAc	2-OMe	3-OH	4-Br	7-OMe	H
	62	O	CD <sub>2</sub> CH(Ph)OAc	2-OMe	3-OAc	4-Br	7-OMe	H
	63	S	H	2-OMe	3-OH	4-Br	7-Me	H
30	64	S	H	2-OMe	3-OAc	4-Br	7-Me	H
	65	S	H	2-OMe	3-OH	4-Br	7-F	H
	66	S	H	2-OMe	3-OAc	4-Br	7-F	H
36	67	SO	H	2-OMe	3-OAc	4-Br	7-OMe	H
	68	SO <sub>2</sub>	H	2-OMe	3-OH	H	7-OMe	H
	69	SO <sub>2</sub>	H	2-OMe	3-OAc	H	7-OMe	H
	70	S	Ac	2-OMe	4-Br	7-OMe	H	3-OAc

40

46

50

54

56

			<u>Verbindung</u>	X	$R_1$	$R_2$	$R_3$	$R_4$	$R_5$	I
5		71	S	Ac	2-OMe	4-Cl	7-OMe	H	3-OAc	
		72	S	Ac	2-OMe	4-F	7-OMe	H	3-OAc	
		73	S	Ac	2-OMe	4-I	7-OMe	H	3-OAc	
10		74	S	Ac	2-OMe	4-CF <sub>3</sub>	7-OMe	H	3-OAc	
		75	S	Ac	2-OMe	4-CN	7-OMe	H	3-OAc	
		76	S	Ac	2-OEt	4-Br	7-OEt	H	3-OAc	
15		77	S	Ac	2-OEt	4-Cl	7-OEt	H	3-OAc	
		78	S	Ac	2-OMe	4-Br	7-OEt	H	3-OAc	
		79	S	Ac	2-OMe	4-Cl	7-OEt	H	3-OAc	
		80	S	Ac	2-OMe	4-F	7-OEt	H	3-OAc	
20		81	S	Ac	2-OEt	4-Br	7-OMe	H	3-OAc	
		82	S	Ac	2-OEt	4-Cl	7-OMe	H	3-OAc	
		83	S	Ac	2-OEt	4-F	7-OMe	H	3-OAc	
25		84	S	Ac	2-OEt	4-CF <sub>3</sub>	7-OMe	H	3-OAc	
		85	S	H	2-OMe	4-Br	7-OMe	H	3-OH	
		86	S	H	2-OMe	4-Cl	7-OMe	H	3-OH	
		87	S	H	2-OMe	4-F	7-OMe	H	3-OH	
30		88	S	H	2-OMe	4-CF <sub>3</sub>	7-OMe	H	3-OH	
		89	S	H	2-OMe	4-Br	7-OMe	H	3-OAc	
		90	S	H	2-OMe	4-Br	7-OMe	H	3-OBz	
35		91	S	H	2-OMe	4-Br	7-OMe	H	3-OCOCHMe <sub>2</sub>	
		92	S	H	2-OMe	4-Br	7-OMe	3-OCOCH <sub>2</sub> CO <sub>2</sub> H	H	
		93	S	Ac	2-OMe	4-Br	7-OMe	H	3-OBz	
40		94	S	Ac	2-OMe	4-Br	7-OMe	H	3-OMe	
		95	S	Ac	2-OMe	4-Br	7-OMe	3-OCOCH <sub>2</sub> CO <sub>2</sub> H	H	
		96	S	Ac	2-OMe	4-Cl	7-OMe	3-OCOCH <sub>2</sub> CO <sub>2</sub> H	H	
45		97	S	CH <sub>2</sub> OAc	2-OMe	4-Br	7-OMe	H	3-OH	
		98	S	CH <sub>2</sub> OAc	2-OMe	4-Cl	7-OMe	H	3-OH	
		99	S	CH <sub>2</sub> OAc	2-OMe	4-Br	7-OMe	H	3-OAc	

50

55

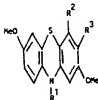
	<u>Verbindung</u>	X	R <sup>1</sup> <sub>-</sub>	R <sup>2</sup> <sub>-</sub>	R <sup>3</sup> <sub>-</sub>	R <sup>4</sup> <sub>-</sub>	R <sup>5</sup> <sub>-</sub>	I
5	100	S	CH <sub>2</sub> OAc	2-OMe	4-Br	7-OMe	H	3-OBz
	101	S	CH <sub>2</sub> OAc	2-OMe	4-Br	7-OMe	H	3-OMe
	102	S	CH <sub>3</sub>	2-OMe	4-Br	7-OMe	H	3-OH
10	103	S	CH <sub>3</sub>	2-OMe	4-Br	7-OMe	H	3-OAc
	104	S	CH <sub>3</sub>	2-OMe	4-Cl	7-OMe	H	3-OH
	105	S	Me	2-OMe	4-F	7-OMe	H	3-OH
	106	S	Me	2-OMe	4-CF <sub>3</sub>	7-OMe	H	3-OH
15	107	S	CH(Me)OAc	2-OMe	4-Br	7-OMe	H	3-OH
	108	S	CH(Me)OCOC(Me) <sub>3</sub>	2-OMe	4-Br	7-OMe	H	3-OH
	109	S	CH(Me)OAc	2-OMe	4-Cl	7-OMe	H	3-OH
20	110	S	CH(Me)OAc	2-OMe	4-F	7-OMe	H	3-OH
	111	S	CH(Me)OAc	2-OMe	4-CF <sub>3</sub>	7-OMe	H	3-OH
	112	S	H	2-OMe	4-Br	7-OMe	3-OCO <sub>2</sub> Me	H
25	113	S	H	2-OMe	4-Br	7-OMe	3-OCO <sub>2</sub> Et	H
	114	S	H	2-OMe	4-Br	7-OMe	3-OCO <sub>2</sub> CH(Me)OAc	H
	115	S	H	2-OMe	4-Cl	7-OMe	3-OCO <sub>2</sub> CH(Me)OAc	H
	116	S	CO <sub>2</sub> Me	2-OMe	4-Br	7-OMe	H	3-OH
30	117	S	CO <sub>2</sub> Et	2-OMe	4-Br	7-OMe	H	3-OH
	118	S	CO <sub>2</sub> CH(Me)OAc	2-OMe	4-Br	7-OMe	H	3-OH
	119	S	CO <sub>2</sub> CH(Me)OAc	2-OMe	4-Cl	7-OMe	H	3-OH
35	120	S	CO <sub>2</sub> CH(Me)OAc	2-OMe	4-F	7-OMe	H	3-OH
	121	S	CO <sub>2</sub> CH(Me)OAc	2-OMe	4-Br	7-OMe	H	3-OAc
	122	S	CO <sub>2</sub> CH(Me)OAc	2-OMe	4-Br	7-OMe	3-OCO <sub>2</sub> CH(Me)OAc	H
40	123	S	Ac	2-OMe	4-Br	7-OMe	H	3-CH <sub>3</sub>
	124	S	Ac	2-OMe	4-Cl	7-OMe	H	3-OH
	125	S	Me	2-OMe	4-Br	7-OMe	H	3-OMe
	126	S	H	2-OMe	4-Br	7-OMe	H	3-OMe
45	127	S	CH(Me)OAc	4-Cl	H	H	H	3-OAc
	128	SO <sub>2</sub>	Ac	4-Cl	H	H	H	3-OH

50

66

	Verbindung	X	R <sup>1</sup>	R <sup>2</sup>	R <sup>3</sup>	R <sup>4</sup>	R <sup>5</sup>	I
5	129	SO <sub>2</sub>	Ac	4-Cl	H	H	H	3-OAc
	130	S	Ac	2-OEt	4-Cl	H	H	3-OH
	131	S	Ac	2-OEt	4-Cl	H	H	3-OAc
	132	S	Ac	2-OMe	4-Br	7-OH	H	3-OH
10	133	S	Ac	2-OMe	4-Br	7-OAc	H	3-OH
	134	SO <sub>2</sub>	Ac	2-OMe	4-Br	7-OMe	H	3-OH
	135	SO <sub>2</sub>	Ac	2-OMe	4-Br	7-OMe	H	3-OAc
15	136	SO <sub>2</sub>	CO <sub>2</sub> CH(Me)OAc	2-OMe	4-Br	7-OMe	H	3-OH
	137	S	CO <sub>2</sub> CHOCO   Me C(Me) <sub>3</sub>	H	4-Br	7-OMe	2-OMe	3-OH
20	138	S	H	2-OMe	4-I	7-OMe	H	3-OH
	139	S	H	2-OMe	4-Cl	7-OMe	H	3-OH
	140	S	H	2-OEt	4-Br	7-OEt	H	3-OH
25	141	S	H	2-OEt	4-Cl	7-OEt	H	3-OH
	142	S	H	2-OMe	4-Br	7-OEt	H	3-OH
	143	S	H	2-OMe	4-Cl	7-OEt	H	3-OH
	144	S	H	2-OMe	4-F	7-OEt	H	3-OH
30	145	S	H	2-OEt	4-Br	7-OMe	H	3-OH
	146	S	H	2-OEt	4-Cl	7-OMe	H	3-OH
	147	S	H	2-OEt	4-F	7-OMe	H	3-OH
35	148	S	H	2-OEt	4-OF <sub>2</sub>	7-OMe	H	3-OH

- 40 12. Verbindungen mit Variablen in Formel I, in Anspruch 11 mit 3, 8, 9, 32, 33, 34, 41, 59, 60, 61, 70, 71, 114, 118, 119, 121, 123 oder 127 bis 137 einschließlich numeriert.
13. Verbindungen mit Variablen in Formel I, in Anspruch 11 mit 70, 71, 118, 119, 121, 123 oder 137 numeriert.
- 45 14. Verbindungen nach Anspruch 11 mit der Formel:



worin die Substituenten wie in der nachstehenden Tabelle angegeben sind:

	<u>R<sup>1</sup></u>	<u>R<sup>2</sup></u>	<u>R<sup>3</sup></u>
5	H	Br	OH
	H	Cl	OH
10	H	F	OH
	H	CF <sub>3</sub>	OH
15	H	Br	OAc
	H	Br	OCOPh

20

25

30

35

40

45

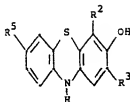
50

--

55

	$\text{R}^1$	$\text{R}^2$	$\text{R}^3$
	H	Br	OCOCHMe <sub>2</sub>
5	H	Br	OCH <sub>2</sub> CO <sub>2</sub> H
	Ac	Br	OAc
	Ac	Cl	OAc
10	Ac	Br	OCOPh
	Ac	Br	OMe
	Ac	Br	OCH <sub>2</sub> CO <sub>2</sub> H
	Ac	Cl	OCH <sub>2</sub> CO <sub>2</sub> H
15	CH <sub>2</sub> OAc	Br	OH
	CH <sub>2</sub> OAc	Cl	OH
	CH <sub>2</sub> OAc	Br	OAc
20	CH <sub>2</sub> OAc	Br	OCOPh
	CH <sub>2</sub> OAc	Br	OMe
	CH <sub>3</sub>	Br	OH
	CH <sub>3</sub>	Br	OAc
25	CH <sub>3</sub>	Cl	OH
	CH <sub>3</sub>	F	OH
	CH <sub>3</sub>	CF <sub>3</sub>	OH
30	CH(CH <sub>3</sub> )OAc	Br	OH
	CH(CH <sub>3</sub> )OCOC(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>3</sub>	Br	OH
	CH(CH <sub>3</sub> )OAc	Cl	OH
35	CH(CH <sub>3</sub> )OAc	F	OH
	CH(CH <sub>3</sub> )OAc	CF <sub>3</sub>	OH
	CO <sub>2</sub> CH(Me)OAc	Br	OH
40	CO <sub>2</sub> CH(Me)OAc	Br	OAc

## 15. Verbindungen nach Anspruch 11 der Formel



worin die Substituenten wie in der nachstehenden Tabelle angegeben sind:

	<u>R<sup>2</sup></u>	<u>R<sup>3</sup></u>	<u>R<sup>5</sup></u>
5	Br	OMe	OMe
	Cl	OMe	OMe
	F	OMe	OMe
10	I	OMe	OMe
	CF <sub>3</sub>	OMe	OMe
	CN	OMe	OMe
15	Br	OEt	OEt
	Cl	OEt	OEt
	Br	OMe	OEt
20	Cl	OMe	OEt
	F	OMe	OEt
	Br	OEt	OMe
	Cl	OEt	OMe
25	F	OEt	OMe
	CF <sub>3</sub>	OEt	OMe

- 30 16. 3-Acetoxy-10-acetyl-4-brom-2,7-dimethoxy-10H-phenothiazin.
17. 10-(1-Acetoxyethoxycarbonyl)-4-brom-2,7-dimethoxy-3-hydroxy-10H-phenothiazin.
- 35 18. 3-Acetoxy-10-acetyl-4-chlor-2,7-dimethoxy-10H-phenothiazin.
19. 4-Brom-2,7-dimethoxy-3-hydroxy-10-(1-pivaloyloxyethoxycarbonyl)-10H-phenothiazin.
20. 3-Hydroxy-10-(1-acetoxyethoxycarbonyl)-4-chlor-2,7-dimethoxy-10H-phenothiazin.
- 40 21. 3-Acetoxy-10-(1-acetoxyethoxycarbonyl)-4-brom-2,7-dimethoxy-10H-phenothiazin.
22. 3-Hydroxy-10-acetyl-4-brom-2,7-dimethoxy-10H-phenothiazin.
- 45 23. Zusammensetzung nach einem der Ansprüche 1 bis 9, welche zusätzlich eine wirksame Menge eines zweiten wirksamen Bestandteils umfaßt, der ein nicht steroides entzündungshemmendes Mittel; ein peripheres Analgetikum; ein Cyclooxygenaseinhibitor; ein Leukotrienantagonist; ein Leukotrieninhibitor; ein H<sub>2</sub>-Rezeptor-Antagonist; ein Antihistaminikum; ein Prostaglandin antagonist oder ein Thromboxan antagonist ist.
- 50 24. Zusammensetzung nach Anspruch 23, worin das Gewichtsverhältnis der Verbindung der Formel I zum zweiten wirksamen Bestandteil im Bereich von 1000:1 bis 1:1000 liegt.
- 55 25. Zusammensetzung nach Anspruch 24, worin das Verhältnis 200:1 bis 1:200 ist.
26. Zusammensetzung nach einem der Ansprüche 23 bis 25, worin der zweite wirksame Bestandteil ein nicht steroides entzündungshemmendes Mittel ist.



27. Zusammensetzung nach Anspruch 26, worin das nicht-steroid-entzündungshemmende Mittel Indomethazin ist.

5

10

15

20

25

30

35

40

45

50

55